FINAL PROJECT REPORT

PHASOR MEASUREMENT APPLICATION STUDY

Prepared for CIEE By: KEMA, Inc.

Project Manager: Damir Novosel
Author: Damir Novosel
Date: June, 2007
Acknowledgments

This draft report is a collaborative effort of power system technical and business professionals, leading researchers, and academics. The project team very much appreciates leadership, support and directions provided by the dedicated sponsors:

- Jim Cole and Merwin Brown, California Institute for Energy and Environment
- Jamie Patterson, California Energy Commission
- Phil Overholt, Department of Energy

Bonneville Power Administration, Pacific Gas and Electric (PG&E), Sempra Utilities, Sand Diego Gas and Electric (SDG&E), Southern California Edison (SCE) and other contributing members

Success of this project is based on a collective support, direction, and commitment from the Transmission Research Program and other industry leaders. Our profound appreciation is extended to our team of distinguished experts for their continued guidance and contributions:

- Dmitry Kosterev and Ken Martin, BPA
- Kris Bucholz, Fred Henderson, Vahid Madani, and Glen Rounds, PG&E
- Bharat Bhargava, Anthony Johnson, John Minnicucci, and George Noller, SCE
- Lu Kondragunta, SDG&E
- Tami Elliot and David Hawkins, California Independent System Operator
- Lisa Beard and Mike Ingram, Tennessee Valley Authority
- Floyd Galvan, Entergy
- Stan Johnson, Bob Cummings, and T. Vandervort, North American Electric Reliability Corporation
- Western Electricity Coordinating Council - Remedial Action Scheme Reliability Subcommittee – Chair, Vahid Madani

We are very grateful to the Policy Advisory Committee members, utility executives, and other leading stakeholders in California that have provided valuable feedback and direction on the project process.

We would also thank the California Energy Commission Peer review members and the Eastern Interconnect Phasor Project leadership team on joint efforts and support, as well as to all industry colleagues who have shared their ideas.

Sincere appreciation is extended to the project team consisting of:

- Yi Hu, David Korinek, Ralph Masiello, Bill Snyder, Siri Varadan, Khoi Vu, KEMA
- Virgilio Centeno, Arun Phadke, and James Thorp, Virginia Polytechnic Institute
- Miroslav Begovic, Georgia Institute of Technology
- Yuri Makarov, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, supported by the Department of Energy
- Srdjan Skok, University of Zagreb, Croatia
Preface

The Public Interest Energy Research (PIER) Program supports public interest energy research and development that will help improve the quality of life in California by bringing environmentally safe, affordable, and reliable energy services and products to the marketplace.

The PIER Program, managed by the California Energy Commission (Energy Commission) conducts public interest research, development, and demonstration (RD&D) projects to benefit the electricity and natural gas ratepayers in California.

The PIER program strives to conduct the most promising public interest energy research by partnering with RD&D organizations, including individuals, businesses, utilities, and public or private research institutions.

PIER funding efforts are focused on the following RD&D program areas:

- Buildings End-Use Energy Efficiency
- Industrial/Agricultural/Water End-Use Energy Efficiency
- Renewable Energy Technologies
- Environmentally Preferred Advanced Generation
- Energy-Related Environmental Research
- Energy Systems Integration
- Transportation

*Phasor Measurement Application Study* is the draft final report for the *PIER Final Project 500-99-013, BOA130-P-05*, conducted by KEMA Inc. The information from this project contributes to PIER’s Energy Systems Integration program.

For more information about the PIER Program, please visit the Energy Commission’s website at [www.energy.ca.gov/pier](http://www.energy.ca.gov/pier) or contact the Energy Commission at 916-654-5164.
Table of Contents

Acknowledgments .................................................................................................................................................. iii
Preface ........................................................................................................................................................................ v
List of Figures .......................................................................................................................................................... ix
List of Tables............................................................................................................................................................ xi
Abstract ...................................................................................................................................................................... x
Executive Summary .................................................................................................................................................... 1

1.0 Introduction ......................................................................................................................................................... 9

2.0 Project Approach ............................................................................................................................................... 13

3.0 Project Outcomes ............................................................................................................................................... 15
  3.1. Key Overall Benefits ........................................................................................................................................ 15
  3.2. Application Benefits ........................................................................................................................................ 19
  3.3. Applications Roadmap ...................................................................................................................................... 38
  3.4. Business Case Analysis Guidebook ............................................................................................................... 42
  3.5. System Architecture and Deployment Gaps .................................................................................................. 48

4.0 Recommendations and Conclusions ................................................................................................................ 53
  4.1. Recommendations and Key Success Factors .............................................................................................. 53
  4.2. Conclusions ...................................................................................................................................................... 54

5.0 Reference .......................................................................................................................................................... 57

6.0 Glossary .............................................................................................................................................................. 58

Appendix A - Western Interconnection Phasor Based Projects
Appendix B - Technology Review
Appendix C - Business Case Evaluation Matrix
Appendix D - Anecdotals
Appendix E – Business-Case Study Examples
Appendix F - EIPP-CIEE Survey – May 19, 2006
List of Figures

Figure 1. Synchronized measurements and industry needs..............................................................40
Figure 2. Road map for deploying PMU applications........................................................................42
Figure 3. Business Case Analysis Process........................................................................................43

List of Tables

Table 1a. Utility stock price after the August 14, 2003 blackout for involved utilities.................16
Table 1b. Utility stock price after the August 14, 2003 blackout for uninvolved.........................17
Table 2. Estimated market penetration ............................................................................................42
Table 3. Steps in collecting data for Phase I, "Identify Areas for Analysis" .................................44
Table 4. Steps in collecting data for Phase II, "Analyze Opportunities for Improvement" ..........44
Table 5. Steps in collecting data for Phase III, "Identify Stakeholders" ..........................................45
Table 6. Steps in collecting data for Phase IV, "Estimate Deployment Plan and Cost" ...............45
Table 7. Steps in collecting data for Phase V, "Perform Payback Analysis" .................................46
Table 8. Summary of Illustrative Business Case Results ...............................................................48
Abstract

This project conducted a business case study for synchronized measurements, a technology that can help to better plan, operate, and maintain the power grid. The study has identified that the base hardware (Phasor Measurement Units, or PMU) is a proven technology, and that commercial implementation of selected applications is both possible and warranted. Many implementations and demonstrations around the world (especially in California and the US West Coast) have verified the capability of the technology to provide information about fast-changing system conditions.

The study analyzed major PMU applications and their business and reliability benefits, status of development and deployment, and identified implementation gaps. This resulted in recommendations for a near-, mid-, and long-term roadmap and a process to transition PMU technology to full commercial application. This roadmap could serve as a base for individual roadmaps by PMU users, and could guide vendors to prioritize their development and focus on “low-hanging fruit” applications and system components.

Implementing a large-scale PMU system presents some unique challenges. Such systems need to transmit and store large amounts of data, and involve a large number of legal entities. For that reason, this study also addressed how to deploy a system that engages users with diverse requirements and varying needs to achieve success.

Keywords: phasor, phasor measurement units, PMU, synchronized measurements, Global Positioning System, GPS, power grid, software applications, monitoring, system architecture, large-scale deployment, roadmap.
Executive Summary

Introduction

This study, *An Independent Public Interest "Business Case" Study on Applying Phasor Measurement Technology and Applications in California/WECC Grid*, is undertaken to:

(i) Review the current state of the electric industry involvement and interest in the research, development, and deployment of synchronized phasor measurements units (PMUs) in grid planning, operations, and maintenance.

(ii) Assess the potential benefits, costs and barriers to the near-term deployment of promising PMU applications, and likelihood of future investments in the Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC)/California.

(iii) Identify actions required, by various stakeholders, to bring promising PMU applications into widespread commercial use.

The general term *business case* or *business justification* is used throughout this report. This should be interpreted as whether there is economic rationale for transmission owners, independent system operators, regulators and other stakeholders to encourage investment in the technology and promising applications because the reliability, operating cost savings and other benefits exceed the costs of deployment of this technology, within the context of an integrated network of PMUs at desired locations throughout the WECC, including California.

This project has assembled a team of leading technical and business experts to provide an independent, comprehensive assessment of business and public interest benefits of synchronized PMU applications for electricity consumers, transmission owners, independent system operators and other market participants, to identify deployment and development gaps and opportunities, and to recommend a deployment path.

The North American electric utility industry has undergone significant change since deregulation in many states. Systems initially designed and operated in a vertically integrated manner became subject to increased complexity with the inclusion of independent power producers, transmission companies, distributed energy resources, and market forces. The increased system complexity did not come with the tools necessary to address or understand the changing system dynamics. This was further exacerbated by economic pressures (e.g. bankruptcy and insolvency) and the elimination of most research development and deployment (RD&D) efforts at California’s investor-owned utilities. The historic, longer-term foci on infrastructure, reliability and the environment were replaced with the singular focus on short-term financials. This has resulted in increased reliability problems, congestion, and increased O&M costs. Understanding short to long term needs (business, reliability, environment, etc.) and how promising technologies (such as synchronized measurements) help with those needs require creation of strategic roadmaps to utilize technology advancements and adapt to changing environments.
In spite of the above impediments, California/WECC member systems have been worldwide industry leaders in realizing the potential of the PMUs and in developing first industry prototypes and applications. A challenge to California/WECC and the industry in harvesting benefits offered by PMUs is highlighting and promoting the key benefits to move from RD&D to commercial operation.

As an early-on business case study, while quite approximate given the large number and immaturity of PMU technology applications and its’ market, this effort provides useful insights to the expected commercial success and the societal and rate-payer value of efforts in the deployment and applications of PMUs. Such a study also identifies policy, economic and financial barriers to commercial deployment, and technology gaps. It also provides information to help develop technology transfer strategies and educate potential users and policy developers for increased adoption of these technologies.

**Purpose**

The Department of Energy (DOE) report to Congress (*Steps to Establish a Real-Time Transmission Monitoring System for Transmission Owners and Operators within the Eastern and Western Interconnection, February 2006*) finds that:

- Technology currently exists that could be used to establish a real-time transmission monitoring system to improve the reliability of the nation’s bulk power system; and
- Emerging technologies hold the promise of greatly enhancing transmission system integrity and operator situational awareness, thereby reducing the possibility of regional and inter-regional blackouts.

The synchronized PMU technology referred by the DOE is a known quantity. Many implementation and demonstration projects around the world have verified the capability of the technology to provide synchronized, time-stamped information about system conditions. At present, PMUs are the most sophisticated time-synchronized technology available for wide-area applications. This technology has been made possible by advancements in computers and availability of GPS signals. One can foresee a future where all time-synchronization with high precision will be a normal part of any measurement.

The purpose of this study is to analyze major existing and potential applications required to realize reliability and financial benefits of the PMU technology, identify deployment costs and barriers, and to recommend steps to transition promising technology to full commercial operation. The broader goal is to collaborate with Political Action Committee (PAC) member organizations and other stakeholders to expand the applications of synchronized measurements and related technologies by transmission owners and independent system operators throughout the WECC to yield reliability, congestion management and other market related benefits for California electric customers.
Project Objectives

This study was undertaken with three primary objectives:

- Evaluate if there is business justification for investing in deploying the PMU technology in California/WECC through assessment of benefits of various applications for Electricity Consumers, Transmission Owners, and other market participants and identify present implementation gaps for those applications.
- Develop a flight plan/roadmap for the deployment of PMU applications in the near-term (1-3 years), mid-term (3-5 years), and longer-term (5-10 years) and gain support for that plan from stakeholder groups at state, regional, and national levels.
- Develop business case guidelines that provide methodology of how to approach evaluation of comprehensive benefits and costs of various PMU applications and gain support from certain stakeholder groups for the methodology.

In support of these objectives, KEMA has performed a comprehensive study and analysis to determine the current state of the art of various PMU applications, potential new PMU applications, the potential infrastructure costs and gaps, and the expected benefits for use of the applications in grid operations. As a part of business case guidelines, the study generated quantitative examples of business benefits for selected applications based on concrete utility data, primarily for illustrative purposes, but also to help draw general conclusions and recommendations.

Project Outcomes

This study emphasizes that synchronized measurements are the next generation of paradigm-shift technology, enabling improvements in planning, operating, and maintaining the electrical grid that would otherwise not be possible. This study has identified a large number of existing and potential applications (either already deployed or under development) of the synchronized measurement technology. Additionally, the study has uncovered that major financial benefits may potentially be realized in using PMUs in market operations, such as more accurate Locational Marginal Pricing (LMP)-based clearing price calculations and improved congestion management through accurate detection of transfer capabilities. Some new applications have also been identified (such as real-time system model adjustment for fault location calculations and monitoring phase unbalance with State Estimation [SE] applications). Details are given in Appendices B and E. It is concluded that as this technology is deployed and applied and as users gain experience and comfort, new applications will continue to be identified.

Although there are a huge number of potential applications, this study has identified two key application categories that benefit from the synchronized measurement technology:

- Analysis and avoidance of outages that have extreme manifestations in blackouts
  
  Recent increase in blackouts (usually low-probability, high-impact events) has created questions as to the vulnerability, capacity, and operational management of the power grid.
PMU technology is a paradigm shift that enables the higher levels of reliability improvement required for outage/blackout prevention.

PMU applications improve early warning systems to detect conditions that lead to catastrophic events, help with restoration, and improve the quality of data for event analysis.

- Market and system operations
  Congestion mitigation through better system margin management is facilitated through PMU applications
  PMU applications allow real time knowledge of actual system conditions as opposed to conditions defined by system models that may not reflect current conditions
  State estimation solutions can be improved significantly for use in locational marginal pricing calculations thereby improving overall accuracy of calculations and associated energy clearing charges

In addition to this general analysis, very detailed analysis of key individual applications resulted in the following outcome:

- Applications that either have a major improvement impact with PMUs or cannot be implemented without PMUs: Angle/Frequency Monitoring and Visualization, Post-mortem Analysis, Model Benchmarking, Outage Prevention (including Planned Power System Separation), State Measurement and Real-time Control. For other applications, non-PMU technologies are available; however, the deployment of PMUs allows the same measurements to be used to realize additional benefits from the same investment.

- “Low-hanging fruit” applications – those opportunities for which needs are immediate, PMUs are required, infrastructure requirements are relatively modest, and products are available. These applications are angle/frequency monitoring and visualization, and post-mortem analysis (including compliance monitoring).

- State Estimation Improvement – conventional SE improvement or evolutionary improvement, boundary conditions SE, and State Measurement or revolutionary application development - Revolutionary solution is actually a natural extension of the evolutionary approach as numbers of PMUs installed continues to increase locally and regionally. Use of PMUs for representing boundary conditions will stem from system-wide regional deployment. (Section 3.2.2 provides detailed analysis of State Estimation applications.)

The results above have served as a base to develop a near-, mid-, and long term development and deployment roadmap. This roadmap and the process to transition PMU technology to full commercial application in California/WECC are key outcomes of the study that should help California/WECC and the overall industry benefit from the PMU technology. As results are based on the interview process with key stakeholders, this roadmap could serve as a base for deployment of individual user deployment roadmaps and could guide the vendors to prioritize
their development focusing on “low-hanging fruit” deployment applications and system components.

Conclusions

This independent study concludes that PMU applications offer large reliability and financial benefits for customers/society and the California/WECC electrical grid if implemented across the interconnected grid. Therefore, it provides motivation for regulators to support deployment of this technology and its’ applications. PMU technology is instrumental in improving early warning systems, System Integrity Protection Scheme (SIPS), detecting and analyzing thermal limits; and angular, voltage, and small signal stability; faster system restoration (including natural disasters), post-disturbance data analysis, etc. For some of those applications (such as data analysis, angular stability warning), PMUs offer means and benefits not possible with any other technology. In addition, individual utilities could realize financial benefits if several integrated applications are deployed using basic PMU system infrastructure. The above conclusions have been achieved through comprehensive analysis of various applications and related benefits, concrete data on PMU system related costs and financial benefits obtained through interviews, and industry experience with PMU implementation.

It is the conclusion of this study that phasor measurement capability is advanced technologically to the point that commercial implementation of selected applications is both possible and warranted, representing prudent investment. Further, the implementation and use of this capability is necessary for the levels of grid operational management that are required for efficient use of the infrastructure currently in place as well as for infrastructure enhancements of the future. To gain the benefits offered by this technology, a coordinated effort among utilities, the California (CAISO) System Operator and California/WECC must be undertaken, with a coordination level beyond the present disparate activities. Without a system-wide approach, the capabilities and associated benefits will not be achieved in the manner possible. This requires an effort that includes a bottom-up approach from utilities in defining the needs and PMU applications and a top-down approach from the system operators and coordinators to define an integrated infrastructure to optimize the benefits offered by the technology.

There is a need for vendors to fully productize applications presently in an RD&D phase and to develop new, promising applications. Vendors need both common system and common application requirements from users to be able to justify investments in new products. Regulators at both federal and state levels need to provide incentives for technology deployment, particularly considering significant benefits for rate-payers and transmission system reliability. Also, North American Electric Reliability Council electric reliability organization (NERC ERO) should facilitate required data exchange and need to facilitate certain system wide deployment levels required to achieve key application benefits, such as “low-hanging fruit” applications.
**Recommendations and Key Success Factors**

Although working prototypes are proven for some applications and can be implemented with relatively small efforts, the lack of commercialization of the technology inhibits full-scale implementations. Operational and business processes and models have not been developed in most companies to address all the issues associated with the implementation of this technology and therefore, the move to operational status is restricted. Further, additional focus on a system infrastructure (e.g. at the Independent System Operator or Regional Coordinating Council level) to guide implementation in a consistent and coordinated manner should facilitate wider investment in and deployment of the technology.

To gain the benefits offered by this technology to the US Western grid and the overall industry, a coordinated effort among utilities, the CAISO and WECC must be undertaken. The following process is proposed to the industry to speed up and minimize costs of deployment.

- Each PMU user in the grid should develop a near-, mid-, and long-term application and technology deployment roadmap. This roadmap would include application requirements that would guide PMU installations and system architecture needs locally and regionally.

- NERC ERO and/or WECC should champion required data exchange and the development of the overall system infrastructure. Based on individual user requirements, it is necessary to develop system architecture design, specification, and deployment plan. All users connecting to the overall architecture would need to fulfill key integration requirements (hardware/software interoperability, data quality, etc). It is also beneficial to prioritize applications from the grid perspective.

- Develop uniform requirements and protocols for data collection, communications, and security through standards (NERC, IEEE, WECC, Eastern Interconnect Phasor Project [EIPPP]). Engage vendors in standard development and provide clear requirements for both accepted system architecture and industry application priorities.

- Provide adequate economic regulation and incentives that will justify deployment (requires support by the regulators).

- Each user should set up operational and business processes for installations, operations, maintenance, and benefits sharing. This would comprise of creating projects with defined deliverables and deadlines; identifying asset owner, manager, and service provider; setting up procedures and rules; educating and training users; and facilitating culture change.

- Continue investing in RD&D (DOE, PIER, vendors, users, etc.) and promote developing and sharing test cases to develop new applications. Continue using a proven approach of pilot projects to gain experience and confidence.

Only by having all the stakeholders contributing, will this promising technology fulfill its’ potential for achieving financial and reliability benefits. Those benefits will be accomplished by significant market penetration of this technology that is dependent on vendors developing required products. A commitment from key stakeholders (e.g. PAC, regulators) on the extent of
planned PMU system implementation, including providing common application and architecture needs and requirements, should be communicated to the vendors, so they could create their product roadmaps, minimizing high development costs associated with customized developments. Vendor roadmaps would guide development of key applications and system components that are planned to be implemented by the larger number of users to enable the expected return on investment.

As a large number of applications are in an initial development stage and there are potential new applications, it is necessary to continue investing in RD&D (DOE, PIER, vendors, users, etc.) A research and development roadmap by NERC/EIPP/ Consortium for Electric Reliability Technology Solutions (CERTS) and a deployment roadmap from this study are important to provide structured and consistent directions that would focus efforts, avoid unnecessary duplication, and optimize RD&D investments. The very successful practice of joint pilot projects needs to continue.

**Benefits to California**

This study has provided particular focus on California/WECC needs and requirements. Deployment of PMU technology among California utilities could provide cost-effective solutions to solve or minimize some of the problems faced by the California/WECC grid users. The WECC power grid is spread across a large territory with significant power transfers over long lines. The grid faces congestion issues and is vulnerable to stability and inter-area oscillation problems. California/WECC has implemented automated System Integrity Protection Schemes (SIPS) designed to act during major disturbances and reduce the burden on the operators.

The PMU technology can provide solutions to aid with the California needs, such as more accurate and comprehensive planning and operations tools, better congestion tracking, visualization and advanced warning systems, information sharing over a wide region, improvements to SIPS, grid restorations, and other operational improvement that will result from experience with basic applications. The overall benefit can be characterized as a more reliable, efficient, cost-effective California/WECC grid operation resulting from better information and the ability to manage the grid dynamically, as opposed to reactive management in the face of unusual, and potentially catastrophic, events.
1.0 Introduction

World-wide disturbances and congestion have emphasized a need for a grid to be enhanced with wide area monitoring, protection, and control (WAMPAC) systems as a cost-effective solution to improve system planning, operation, maintenance, and energy trading. Synchronized Measurement technology and applications are an important element and enabler of WAMPAC.

The Department of Energy (DOE) report to Congress (Steps to Establish a Real-Time Transmission Monitoring System for Transmission Owners and Operators within the eastern and Western Interconnection, February 2006) finds that:

- Technology currently exists that could be used to establish a real-time transmission monitoring system to improve the reliability of the nation’s bulk power system; and
- Emerging technologies hold the promise of greatly enhancing transmission system integrity and operator situational awareness, thereby reducing the possibility of regional and inter-regional blackouts.

The Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) has been an industry leader in realizing the potential of the Phasor Measurement Unit (PMU) technology and developing first industry prototypes and applications. The first research-grade demonstration of phasor technologies was undertaken by DOE/Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI)/Bonneville Power Administration (BPA)/Western Area Power Administration (WAPA) in the early 1990s. The system was effectively used to investigate causes of the major 1996 west coast blackouts. DOE has continued to support outreach for these technologies, and has provided technical support to the WECC committees that rely on these data for off-line and model validation reliability studies. The Public Interest Energy Research (PIER) program supported research, development, and prototype-testing of a real-time dynamic monitoring system (RTDMS) workstation for offline analysis by California Independent System Operator (CAISO) staff in 2002. From 2003 through 2005, PIER supported the deployment of a real-time phasor data analysis, voltage and dynamic stability assessment, and data visualization applications to monitor grid actual conditions, using wide-area phasor data from BPA, Pacific Gas and Electric (PG&E), Southern California Edison (SCE), and (WAPA). These power companies have deployed PMUs in their systems, already realizing some benefits of phasors, particularly for near real-time disturbance analysis and modeling validation. BPA, PG&E, SCE, and Sempra continue to develop new applications to fully utilize benefits of the PMU technology and all have projects (in conjunction with DOE and PIER funding) on PMU applications planned for 2007. For example, SCE and BPA have maintained a long-standing research, development and deployment (RD&D) programs on PMUs as a tool for real-time monitoring and control. This effort has shown the potential of this technology to positively impact grid stability, outage avoidance and congestion management. One example of a direct benefit is SCE’s Power Systems Outlook software, which is currently being used for post-disturbance analysis and will demonstrate its real-time display capabilities in the first quarter of 2007.
Recently, some large-scale phasor measurement deployment projects have been initiated, such as the Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project (EIPP) supported by DOE, and the Brazilian Phasor Measurement System led by ONS (the Brazilian ISO). EIPP will be transition to North American Electric Reliability Council electric reliability organization (NERC ERO) in 2007.

As an early-on business case study, while quite approximate given the large number and immaturity of PMU technology applications and its market, can provide useful insights to the expected commercial success, and the societal and rate-payer value, of research efforts in the deployment and applications of PMUs. This study also identifies policy, economic and financial barriers to commercial deployment, and technology gaps. It can also provide information to help develop technology transfer strategies and educate potential users and policy developers for increased adoption of these technologies.

The broader goal of this project is to collaborate with Policy Advisory Committee (PAC)-member organizations and other stakeholders to expand the applications of phasor-measurement and related data analysis, operator diagnostic and actionable information visualization technologies by transmission owners and independent system operators (ISO) across the California/WECC grid leading to reliability, congestion management and other market related benefits for the California electric customers. Potential economic benefits could include avoiding major system disturbances and blackouts, which can cost consumers several billion dollars per major incident, reducing congestion costs estimated to be approximately $250 million per year in California and reducing cost and time to analyze power system events, and providing means for quicker restorations following major grid outages.

Time synchronization is not a new concept or a new application in power systems. As technology advances, the time frame of synchronized information has been steadily reduced from minutes, to seconds, milliseconds, and now microseconds. At present, PMUs are the most comprehensive time-synchronized technology available to power engineers and system operators for wide-area applications. This technology has been made possible by advancements in computer and processing technologies and availability of Global Positioning System (GPS) signals. We are rapidly approaching an era where all metering devices will be time-synchronized with high precision and accurate time tags as part of any measurement.

To achieve the potential benefits, advancements in time synchronization must be matched by advancements in other areas. One example is data communications, where communication channels have become faster and more reliable in streaming PMU data from remote sites to a central facility. Improvements in instrument transformers (such as optical transducers) are important for the quality of the signals supplied to the PMU. A third area is in developing applications, i.e., software that operates on the data provided by the PMUs. Although academia, vendors, utilities, and consultants have developed a large number of methods and algorithms and performed system analysis and studies to apply the technology, like any other advanced tool, PMUs are good only in the hands of trained users. For example, one of the proposed applications of PMUs is their use on control for monitoring, alarm, and control operations. The technology exists today to bring the PMU information into the control centers and present it to the operators in a graphical format.
A number of vendors are either offering or developing components, platforms, and applications for a Phasor measurement system. Technology components and platforms (such as PMUs, Data Concentrators, Data Acquisition systems, Communication Systems, Energy Management System (EMS)/Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition (SCADA), Market Operations Systems, etc.) required to implement and benefit from the synchronized measurement applications are already available. While a number of applications based on phasor data have already been developed, there is a need for vendors to either fully productize applications presently in an RD&D phase or to develop new promising applications. As a number of these applications are new, with business benefits not yet clearly defined, vendors need both system and application requirements from utilities to be able to justify investments in new products.

This study reviews in detail the issues of technology, implementation gaps, and potential benefits as discussed above. Specifically the objectives of this study are to:

- Evaluate if there is business justification for investing in deploying the PMU technology in California/WECC through assessment of benefits of various applications for Electricity Consumers, Transmission Owners, and other market participants and identify present implementation gaps for those applications.
- Develop a flight plan/roadmap for the deployment of PMU applications in the near-term (1-3 years), mid-term (3-5 years), and longer-term (5-10 years) and gain support for that plan from stakeholder groups at state, regional, and national levels.
- Develop business case guidelines that provide methodology of how to approach evaluation of comprehensive benefits and costs of various PMU applications and gain support from certain stakeholder groups for the methodology.

It is intended that results of this study help various stakeholders (utilities, system operators, regulators, and vendors) with next steps in supporting, deploying, and developing PMU systems and applications. The overall deployment roadmap should help prioritize applications for deployment (short to long term), based on their benefits to the users, addressing cost of deployment and technology advancements.

Implementation of phasor measurement technology requires investment and commitment by regulators, utilities and system operators to install both individual devices and for implementation on a grid level. The necessary investments include: studies, equipment purchase and upgrade, maintenance, resource allocation and training. For utilities and system operators to make a step toward system-wide implementation of phasor measurement technology they need to be supported by the regulators, WECC, and NERC. It is also required to identify major requirements for the overall system and select major applications that would benefit both the individual systems and the interconnected grid.


2.0 Project Approach

The approach taken by KEMA in conduct of this study has been to assemble a team of leading experts in the field of phasor measurements; to locate, study, and understand the current body of knowledge on the subject; and, with the assistance of representatives from utility companies and other interested organizations, review the current state of the industry in terms of working prototypes and full scale applications, as well as identify future research and deployment plans. The team included some of the leading researchers in the field of phasor measurements from technical universities that are regarded as the most active and most advanced in the field. The participation by these representatives provided the project team with knowledge of the latest developments and an understanding of the outstanding issues to be addressed in further development of PMU applications. In addition to the resources from universities, DOE has supported a Pacifica Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL) expert that has evaluated and summarized California/WECC Phasor Based Projects (Appendix A). The study also included research into the various vendor offerings in the field at the present time.

The work process associated with this project began with an extensive literature search of the current research and applications of phasor measurement technology. An extensive library of technical papers, articles, and other literature was created and used by the project content experts in developing the applications reports found in detail in Appendix B of this project report.

Collaboration with industry representatives that are currently deploying PMU technology was an integral part of the project process. Interviews and workshops with California utilities that have deployed PMU technology were conducted as input to this study. Also multiple interviews and workshops with participants in the DOE sponsored Eastern Interconnect Phasor Project (EIPP) were conducted. The workshops and interviews also included representatives from organizations such as NERC and other regional and regulatory agencies, as well as vendors. A Business Case Evaluation Matrix (Appendix C) was used to collect information on industry needs, map importance of PMU to help with those needs, qualify investments required, and identify development/deployment status of individual applications. In addition, anecdotal benefits to illustrate some practical experiences by people interviewed have been listed in Appendix D.

In addition to the technical applications research, this study has focused on developing guidelines to build a business case for the PMU technology. This work has generated quantitative examples (Appendix E), primarily for illustrative purposes, but also to help draw general conclusions and recommendations. Significant focus was put on investigating the market operations aspects of phasor technology. Specifically, research was conducted on grid congestion and the resulting financial impacts, financial market responses to major outage events, locational marginal pricing models, operation of the Southern California Import Transmission (SCIT), and other issues. This work was done to confirm how PMU applications may offer benefits to market operations through better quality data on grid conditions resulting in more efficient and cost effective market operations.
The above effort resulted in reaching conclusion and recommendations and creating the roadmap for commercial deployment of the technology.

Finally, an integral part of the project process has been the presentation and discussion of the project with the Policy Advisory Committee members, utility executives, and other leading stakeholders in California. These periodic meetings and interviews have provided valuable feedback on the project process and status and provided the project team with direction for the overall project.
3.0 Project Outcomes

3.1. Key Overall Benefits

Synchronized measurements are the next generation of paradigm-shift technology, enabling improvements in planning, operating, and maintaining the electrical grid that would otherwise not be possible. This study has identified a large number of existing and potential applications (either already deployed or under development) of the synchronized measurement technology. It is concluded that as this technology is deployed and applied and as users gain experience and comfort, new applications will continue to be identified.

It is expected that synchronizing measurement with high accuracy and using these measurements for various applications will become a part of the standard system planning and operations. If proper measures are taken (including an adequate investment mechanism) to achieve the benefits identified in this study, the expectations are that market penetration of this technology will grow rapidly.

Although a huge number of applications are expected in grid operations, this study has identified two key categories of applications that could benefit from the technology:

- Analysis and avoidance of outages, with extreme manifestations in blackouts
- Market and system operations

Both categories above share common application modules using a PMU system. For example, a PMU application module to detect angular instability condition and margins using angular stability analysis is beneficial for both avoiding outages and improving market operations (e.g. better congestion management); improvements in State Estimation would benefit both preventing disturbance propagation and more accurate locational marginal pricing.

3.1.1. Avoidance of outages

Recent wide-area electrical blackouts have raised many questions about the specifics of such events and the vulnerability of interconnected power systems. Historically, after each widespread cascading failure in the past 40 years, the power industry has focused attention on the need to understand the complex phenomena associated with blackouts. For example, major reliability improvements have been made after major blackouts events in the US in 1965, 1977, and 1996. Within the last two years, as the power systems are again pushed closer to the limits, the number and size of wide-area outages has increased, affecting more than 150 million customers worldwide.

Although large-scale blackouts are still very low probability events, they carry immense costs and consequences for customers and society in general as well as for power companies. It is easy to misjudge the risk of such extreme cases. The high costs of extensive mitigation strategies (e.g. building new transmission lines), combined with inaccurate probabilistic assessments (“blackouts will not happen in my system”), have led to inadequate risk management practices,
including not focusing on cost-effective prevention and mitigation initiatives. Such initiatives can provide value through avoidance of huge blackout costs.

There are two stakeholders that benefit from outage/blackout avoidance:

- The society/rate-payers, whose benefits can be quantified using methods that estimate the cost of blackout on the society and the economy (as described in Appendix E, Business-case study examples). Those costs are enormous. For example, society costs for August 14, 2003 blackout in the US and Canada and for August 2006 WECC blackout were estimated at $6B and $1B, respectively.

- The utility company, whose benefits arise from avoiding cost of litigation, cost of service restoration, undelivered energy, and the negative impact on stock price and on valuable management time.

Utility stock price is affected by a blackout, although this impact may be temporary. In general, stock price is based on three factors: expected profits, expected profit growth, and perceived risk. With regard to risk for utilities, perhaps the most important aspect is regulatory risk since regulators ultimately determine the maximum profit that a utility is allowed to make. Blackouts, and a utility’s response to blackouts, can materially alter perceptions of regulatory risk, and can significantly affect share price. Table 1a shows an example of stock movement after the August 14, 2003 blackout, showing the loss for the utilities involved in the blackout. A few days after the blackout, the stock price of First Energy slid further, by another 9.3%, although it recovered in few months.

### Utilities Involved in the Blackout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Day Before</th>
<th>Day After</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Energy</td>
<td>29.35</td>
<td>28.84</td>
<td>-1.74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEP</td>
<td>29.35</td>
<td>28.84</td>
<td>-1.74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Con Ed</td>
<td>23.49</td>
<td>23.27</td>
<td>-0.94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit Edison</td>
<td>32.15</td>
<td>31.99</td>
<td>-0.50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Grid</td>
<td>29.92</td>
<td>29.53</td>
<td>-1.30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1.24% Loss</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 1a. Utility stock price after the August 14, 2003 blackout for utilities involved in the blackout.**

For utilities not involved in the blackout, stock price movement for the same days followed a more typical daily pattern of gains and losses with an overall average gain of 0.5%, as detailed in Table 1b.
Utilities Not Involved in the Blackout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Day Before</th>
<th>Day After</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Gas &amp; Electric</td>
<td>21.21</td>
<td>21.16</td>
<td>-0.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edison International (SCE)</td>
<td>16.46</td>
<td>16.50</td>
<td>0.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avista</td>
<td>14.44</td>
<td>14.52</td>
<td>0.55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xcel Energy</td>
<td>13.30</td>
<td>13.38</td>
<td>0.60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominion</td>
<td>56.99</td>
<td>56.59</td>
<td>-0.70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress Energy</td>
<td>36.89</td>
<td>36.85</td>
<td>-0.11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXU</td>
<td>20.29</td>
<td>20.46</td>
<td>0.84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke</td>
<td>15.76</td>
<td>16.08</td>
<td>2.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Company</td>
<td>26.32</td>
<td>26.24</td>
<td>-0.30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entergy</td>
<td>49.48</td>
<td>49.38</td>
<td>-0.20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPL</td>
<td>27.27</td>
<td>27.21</td>
<td>-0.22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scottish Power (PacifiCorp)</td>
<td>21.53</td>
<td>21.85</td>
<td>1.49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centerpoint</td>
<td>7.74</td>
<td>7.75</td>
<td>0.13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ameren</td>
<td>38.47</td>
<td>38.72</td>
<td>0.65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puget Energy</td>
<td>19.66</td>
<td>20.06</td>
<td>2.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinergy</td>
<td>31.65</td>
<td>31.94</td>
<td>0.92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO</td>
<td>18.63</td>
<td>18.84</td>
<td>1.13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tampa Electric</td>
<td>10.82</td>
<td>10.84</td>
<td>0.18%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Average Performance**  
0.50% Gain

Table 1b. Utility stock price after the August 14, 2003 blackout for utilities not involved in the blackout.

Synchronized PMUs, as a paradigm shift technology enabling implementation of WAMPAC systems, is necessary to improve grid reliability and reduce probability of blackouts and minimize their impact. The complexity of the grid operation makes it difficult to study the permutation of contingency conditions that would lead to perfect reliability at reasonable cost. An accurate sequence of events is difficult to predict, as there is practically an infinite number of operating contingencies. Furthermore, as system changes occur, (e.g., addition of independent power producers [IPP] selling power to remote customers, load growth, new equipment installations) these contingencies may significantly differ from the expectations of the original system designers.
PMU technology is instrumental in improving early warning systems, System Integrity Protection Scheme (SIPS), detecting and analyzing thermal limits and angular, voltage, and small signal stability, faster system restoration (including natural disasters), post-disturbance data analysis, etc. For some of those applications (such as data analysis, angular stability warning), PMUs offer means and benefits not possible with any other technology.

3.1.2. Market and system operations and planning

Lack of investments in transmission infrastructure in last couple of decades has resulted in significant congestion costs. In the case of CAISO, congestion costs exceeded 250 MUSD in 2005. For day-to-day congestion management, actual flow on a line is compared to a Nominal Transfer Capability (NTC) based on thermal limitations, voltage limitations, or stability limitations. The assumptions used in offline NTC calculations may lead to unused transfer capability and lost opportunity costs in the dispatch process. The extent that excessive margins contributed to the total congestion costs is unknown. Congestion relief occurs through the ability to use actual transfer limits instead of conservative limits imposed due to angle and voltage constraints. PMU technology has been identified as either necessary (e.g. stability limitations) or beneficial (e.g. thermal and voltage limitations) in addressing this issue.

The intent is not to reduce transfer capability margins, but to accurately identify what dynamic, real-time margins are and act accordingly. If those margins are higher than margins calculated based on off-line analysis, there is a possibility to utilize them and, consequently, reduce congestion and associated costs. If it is found that the margins are less than calculated, the congestion costs would go up, but system reliability would be enhanced and potential outages prevented (see the previous section on avoidance of outages).

This study has uncovered a new area where PMUs could provide major benefits, improving accuracy of Locational Marginal Pricing (LMP). Although LMP is not currently part of the CAISO market model, it is expected to play a key role in the CAISO’s pending market redesign.1 The cost of energy injections and deliveries at each bus in the CAISO controlled grid will be set by an LMP equal to the sum of the marginal energy bid price, congestion costs and losses. For the purpose of Day Ahead (DA) markets and Hour Ahead (HA) markets, nodal prices will be calculated using offline power-flow cases. However, in the Real Time (RT) market, LMP calculations will use results of State Estimation (SE) runs performed each 5 minutes. These cases will then be used to calculate the marginal congestion costs and losses for each bus, which will be added to the marginal energy bid price to determine the real-time LMP at each node. This calculated value will be used for settlement with all providers and loads at each bus. Therefore, any error or noise in the SE solution will result in incorrect prices to customers and invalid price signals to the market. Implementing SE algorithms that include PMUs can improve the quality of the SE solution. Even slight improvements in SE accuracy could affect CAISO’s marginal loss calculations and congestion cost calculations performed for calculating LMP in real-time. With approximately $14 billion in energy charges clearing the

1 CAISO is proposing to implement its market redesign or “MRTU” in 2007, subject to FERC approval.
CAISO market each year, even a 0.5% improvement in LMP accuracy could have a $70 million impact on settlement costs each year.

Besides the use of PMUs to augment the inputs to the State Estimator and thus improve its output, PMUs can help in providing more accurate parameters for the grid model. The LMP Calculator can therefore calculate the actual LMPs as opposed to the estimated LMPs that come from using assumed values for the key system parameters. The difference in actual LMPs and SE-based LMPs can be significant and warrant its own investigation.

3.1.3. **Overall Benefits for Industry and California/WECC**

In conclusion, poorly recognized dynamic constraints can endanger reliability and unnecessarily narrow operating limits and prevent optimal energy transactions, resulting in lost revenues. Deployment of a PMU system for better congestion and disturbance tracking, visualization, information sharing over a wide region, and protection and control in real time is essential to manage the grid more reliably and cost-effectively on a day-to-day basis, as well as in emergencies.

The WECC power grid, including California, is spread across a large territory with significant power transfers over long lines. The grid faces congestion issues and is vulnerable to stability and inter-area oscillation problems. These issues resulted in major blackouts in 1996 with further effect of de-rating of the power lines with ensuing financial losses to the grid users. California/WECC has initiated extensive measures to counteract those problems, such as extensively implementing automated Power System Protection Schemes (PSPS) designed to act during major disturbances and reduce the burden on the operators.

Deployment of PMU technology could provide cost-effective solutions to solve or minimize some of the problems faced by the California/WECC grid users by helping provide more accurate and comprehensive planning and operations tools, better congestion tracking, visualization and advanced warning systems, information sharing over a wide region, improvements to special protection schemes, etc. Some example benefits have been experienced by SCE, PG&E, and BPA even with a limited deployment of the technology.

3.2. **Application Benefits**

A goal of this study has been to analyze major applications to provide independent and objective analysis of business and reliability benefits of the PMU technology for various stakeholders with a major goal to help industry transition to full commercial operation. This study has evaluated state-of-the-art research, development and initial deployment of numerous existing and potential PMU applications grouped in 10 major categories. Although this study has tried to provide a comprehensive analysis of all major applications, as the applications area has not fully matured, some applications or variations of identified applications are not fully covered in the study. In addition, as PMU systems are becoming more widely deployed by utilities, it is expected that new applications will continue to be identified. The study has also identified some new applications and benefits, such as more accurate LMP calculations, monitoring phase unbalance with SE applications, and real-time system model adjustment for fault location calculations. (Details are given in Appendices B and E.)
Various challenges related to deployment of applications have been addressed, such as:

- System architecture and data exchange needs
- Integration of PMU functionality in intelligent electronic devices (IEDs)
- Number and optimal location of PMUs

A large number of software applications benefit from time-synchronized data. Once the adequate PMU system is built, incremental costs of adding applications are minimal in comparison to the added value achieved. In addition, some of the major benefits of PMU application result from the system-wide applications (e.g. avoiding major blackouts) that require PMUs to be installed and connected across utility boundaries. For some applications (e.g. angular separation alarming on a situational awareness dashboard), benefits to an individual entity (e.g. utility) are achieved only by having system-wide information. As a result of the above, a well-planned, system-wide PMU deployment, implementing optimal system architecture, is necessary to take a full advantage of the technology.

System architecture needs to be designed, specified, and implemented to serve present and future application needs for the whole grid. These are not easy tasks as requirements from a large number of applications, as well as a large number of users, need to be considered. Challenges with system architecture (including issues with integrated IEDs) are described in Section 3.6, while recommendations on a process are described in Section 4.1 (Recommendations and Key Success Factors).

The challenge related to determining the optimal locations for equipment is to support the broadest number of applications and uses. The marginal difference in data from one area of the grid to another as it relates to specific applications and potential problems must be evaluated to determine the required number and location of PMUs to support the intended use. This requires development of an application deployment roadmap to guide deployment needs.

In general, for the reasons above, to transfer the PMU technology from RD&D to production, it is necessary for each user to create an application deployment roadmap that will guide PMU installations and system architecture needs. The following sections in this chapter represent a summary of 10 major application areas with focus on benefits and implementation gaps. More detailed description of each area is in Appendix B.

### 3.2.1. Real Time Monitoring & Control

**Description:** This application of phasor measurement technology facilitates the dynamic, real-time capture of system operating conditions. This information, provided to the system operator, allows for increased operational efficiency under normal system conditions and allows the operator to anticipate, detect and correct problems during abnormal system conditions. Compared to current EMS monitoring software that uses information from state estimation and SCADA over several second intervals, time-synchronized PMUs introduce the possibility of directly measuring the system state instead of estimating it based on system models and telemetry data. As measurements are reported 20-60 times per second, PMUs are well-suited to track grid dynamics in real time.
Phasor measurement technology is the only known technology that can offer real time monitoring application and benefit in three specific areas:

- **Angular separation analysis and alarming** – enables operators to assess stress on the grid. Measurement of phase angle separation allows early identification of potential problems both locally and regionally.

- **Monitoring of long-duration, low frequency, inter-area oscillations** – accurate knowledge of inter-area oscillations allows operators to adopt a power transfer limit higher than the limit currently in use.

- **Monitoring and control of voltage stability** – provides for a backup to EMS voltage stability capability.

Each of these three areas offer potential benefits and although each may not be ready for commercial implementation, the phased implementation of the capabilities of real time monitoring is feasible and provides for immediate harvesting of low-hanging fruit. Direct benefits to the utility are possible through these applications as outlined below.

**Benefits and Status:** Real time information of angular separation informs operators that they face imminent problems in their area and also provides the information to neighboring areas. This capability would have provided early indication of problems in northern Ohio in 2003. Additionally, angular separation data allows for correction of conservative planning assumptions or operating limits developed from planning studies or off-line operational studies. The continuous monitoring and analysis of real time conditions facilitates operation of transmission corridors closer to their real stability limits without sacrificing confidence levels for secure operation. This directly impacts operating capacity and perhaps allows for deferment of upgrades or new facilities.

The detection and analysis of inter-area oscillation modes provides the capability to improve existing dynamic system models. In turn, increased confidence in system studies allows for optimization of system stabilizers and potentially the coordination of damping controllers with neighboring utilities. Net benefit again, as with angular separation, is the capability to increase operating limits and reduce congestion.

Monitoring and control of voltage stability offers benefits in the areas of congestion management and blackout prevention. Knowledge of actual voltage stability facilitates the transfer of more MW in a given corridor. The ability to prevent blackouts requires detailed system studies that use both dynamic and static analysis techniques. The system dynamics are not adequately tracked with currently available monitoring devices but can be captured with PMU technology.

There are varying degrees of commercial use of these monitoring capabilities. Experimental implementation of wide area monitoring has been accomplished in the US, Asia, Europe and Mexico. In the US, implementations in New York, Florida, Georgia and California have provided data for validation of models and further development of monitoring systems. The current Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project (EIPP) of the DOE continues to grow in
participation and interest with the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) having developed an experimental monitoring system.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Rate-payers, Utilities, ISOs, neighbors.

**Implementation Gaps and Costs:** There is a huge difference in requirements for real time monitoring and real time control. As communication and data requirements for real time control are very demanding, initial deployment should focus on real time monitoring to gain experience and acceptance.

Two primary issues currently restricting wider implementation and use of PMU technology for real time monitoring in the control centers are availability of commercial computational tools and established process to use this information (including the studies required for optimal location of PMUs and training and cultural change). A gap exists between observing an oscillation (and alerting the operator) and translating it into a to-do-list for the operator. In an industry where reliability of operation is one of the most important criteria, skills and trust are developed through experience. Implementation of PMUs for monitoring applications requires a training program that includes clear explanations, real case studies, and carefully planned scenarios that will help the engineers and operators not only understand the technology but to trust the information it provides. For example, information that a critical angle is changing fast may only help an operator if clear procedures on actions required are provided. Generally, there is a lack of actionable information provided by existing software applications. Performing studies to determine the area of a particular network where the greatest issues of stability or congestion exist is not a difficult issue to overcome as the capability exists currently to do this.

The current data communications and processing capabilities also restricts wider implementation and use of PMU technology for real time monitoring. Data communications from the PMU to the user interface requires robust data concentration, management, and transfer capability that in many cases does not exist commercially today. While the basic data processing technology is available, the hardware and software to support data collected, processed and transferred for these applications is still considered developmental.

In general, vendors are not advancing rapidly in this area due to lack of immediate market applications. Users, on the other hand, are not pushing the vendors forward until some prototypes are proven.

A number of other less critical issues exist from one application to another and, in most cases, are specific to those applications. None of these issues are in any way insurmountable for real time monitoring as the knowledge and technology to overcome them exists today.

**3.2.2. State Estimation**

**Description** State Estimation, a statistical analysis to determine a “best” possible representation of the system state based on imperfect telemetered data, is widely used in transmission control centers and ISO operations today to supplement directly telemetered real time measurements in monitoring the grid; to provide a means of monitoring network conditions which are not directly telemetered; and to provide a valid best estimate of a
consistent network model which can be used as a starting point for real time applications such as contingency analysis, constrained re-dispatch, volt VAR optimization, and congestion management. State estimation has a number of ancillary applications with varying degrees of successful utilization in the industry such as bad data detection, parameter estimation, status estimation, and external model. State Estimation implementations typically execute at periodicitites from 10 seconds to 10 minutes.

The inclusion of PMUs in SE algorithms is numerically/algorithmically relatively easy. A number of researchers have developed algorithmic refinements around the bad data detection and parameter estimation application of PMUs. PMUs have been included in at least one successful SE deployment (New York Power Authority [NPA]) and a number of pilot installations are in progress. A pilot project between TVA, Entergy, PG&E, and Manitoba Hydro, with interest from SCE and BPA is under way. San Diego Gas and Electric (SDG&E) is pursuing a similar project.

There are three complementary approaches in using PMU technology with SE:

- “Evolutionary” solution, with improvements achieved by adding phasor measurements to existing SE measurement set and applying ‘meter placement’ methods to determine most beneficial PMU locations.
- “Revolutionary” (next generation SCADA), State Measurement solution with all PMU measurements provided. This approach would require massive PMU deployment (30% - 50% of buses), but would allow much more frequent calculations and would be a foundation for “closed loop” control.
- “Equivalent” solution to use PMUs is for ISO/Regional Transmission Operator state estimator applications to help represent “boundary conditions” for the utility state estimators.

In fact, the “revolutionary” solution will be a natural extension of the evolutionary approach as the number of PMUs installed continues to increase.

**Benefits** Phasor measurements can benefit state estimators in several ways. First, another input measurement is available. This may or may not improve redundancy depending upon whether the PMU is deriving its phase angle from the same current and potential transformers as are used for measuring MW and MVAR, but probably improves redundancy in some sense. More importantly, the direct measurement of a state variable (phase angle) will improve algorithmic stability and convergence. In the case where sufficient PMUs are available to provide network visibility on their own (revolutionary approach), a linear estimator can be developed which is not iterative and a very high speed estimator becomes a possibility. The accuracy of the estimated line flows as compared to measured line flows will be affected dramatically by the accuracy of the PMUs.

The availability of PMUs in state estimation will no doubt enhance the ability of the estimator to detect bad data, if only by adding to redundancy. One related benefit may be to make the detection of topology errors more realistic.
Beyond the direct benefits to the state estimation, there are potential benefits to analytic applications which depend upon state estimation results. One notable example is congestion analysis and congestion costs in an ISO framework with nodal pricing. The congestion cost depends upon day ahead bids and scheduling as determined by network optimization and dispatch. That analysis depends upon operating limits for the various transmission facilities. If more accurate state estimation could be used to operate transmission closer to real limits, congestion costs could be reduced at the margin. Estimates of the improvement are in the range of 1%-2% of congestion cost.

Finally, a PMU derived SE opens the door to have a three phase or a three sequence state estimator. This possibility has not been discussed in the literature. The potential benefits of such an estimator could be to monitor phase unbalance – which could be symptomatic of grounding or equipment degradation.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Utilities, ISOs, and rate-payers

**Implementation Gaps and Costs** Adding PMU data to the state estimation problem is straightforward mathematically and not complicated from a software perspective. Bringing PMU data back to the control center for the purpose requires either a data link to the PMU master or a way of getting the PMU data directly into the SCADA system – which would require an analog output from the PMU going into a Remote Terminal Unit (RTU), or preferably, the ability for the SCADA system to read the PMU directly via a data concentrator – possible for more modern SCADA systems but difficult for older (5 yrs +) ones.

The downstream benefits of having slightly more accurate/reliable state estimation in other applications does not require any modifications to those algorithms but would require modification of operating practices to use less conservative limits.

Given the existence of PMUs and their availability to the control center, the cost is negligible. The cost of a data link from the control center to a PMU master is also negligible.

**3.2.3. Real Time Congestion Management**

**Description:** This application of phasor measurement technology facilitates the ability to maintain real-time flows across transmission lines and paths within reliable transfer capabilities through dispatch adjustments in a least-cost manner.

PMUs provide additional, synchronized, highly accurate system meter data that offer significant benefit through improved calculation of path limits and path flows. The higher scan rate and precision of PMU data will enhance computation of Real-time Transfer Capability (RTC), which in many cases will exceed the NTC (Nominal Transfer Capability) for the same path. PMU technology can also improve real-time congestion management through providing a more accurate state estimator solution of the real-time flow on a line or path.

The extent excessive margins contribute to congestion is unknown at this time; however, in 2005 the CAISO congestion costs exceeded 250 MUSD. Assuming only a small percentage of this cost is attributable to conservative margins that could be better managed with PMU capability results in an ongoing financial benefit of significance. In some cases, it may be identified that
Margins were too optimistic. Although, congestion costs could increase as a result, accurate margins would improve reliability and prevent outages.

**Benefits:** Improvement in real time congestion management would benefit all stakeholders in the transmission grid, e.g., utilities, ISO, regional operations. Society at large also benefits through improved power flow and reliability even in times of maximum load and power transfer. For example, in August 2005, CAISO experienced a Pacific DC Intertie outage that required curtailment of 950 MW of firm load for 40 minutes (633 MWh) plus 860 MW of non-firm or interruptible load for 77 minutes (1,047 MWh). The curtailments were required to balance loads and mitigate congestion. Data from PMU tools on the potentially congested paths in such a case could reduce the need for such curtailments by providing operators with real-time data on the capacity of the system to move energy across specific paths.

Also, at a minimum, information from PMU tools would provide for verification of NTCs and support decisions on investment in additional capacity or in remedial measures.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Rate-payers, Utilities, ISOs, Power Producers.

**Implementation Gaps and Costs** The major issue is that no commercial grade applications for real-time congestion management currently exist. Development and testing of PMU based real-time rating applications have been conducted in a limited manner. A particularly promising field test has been conducted on a voltage stability constrained corridor between Norway and Sweden.

Also, there is competition for this solution from other methodologies. Voltage/stability limits can be addressed through the use of fast pattern matching techniques to calculate limitations based on off-line studies. This method, while an improvement over the less dynamic techniques in use today, ultimately depends on the off-line studies developed for a given range of conditions that may or may not accurately represent actual system conditions. Only PMU-based methodologies will adapt to the existing system state regardless of whether or not that state has been previously envisioned and simulated in off-line studies. Further, there exist today a number of non-PMU applications to determine the real-time rating of thermally limited paths and one vendor offers a PMU based application for this use.

Costs of PMU technology for congestion management are estimated to be relatively low, approximately $100K per control center, once certain pre-requisites are in place. These include adequate system visibility through RTU and PMU hardware placement and incorporation of basic PMU measurements into the EMS/SE.

There are other issues of implementation for PMU based congestion management. The level of uncertainty regarding the number and concentration of PMUs required to achieve the desired level of improvement in state estimator solutions and on-line rating calculations is a primary challenge. Further, the length of time that will be needed for the power industry to adopt PMU based real-time calculations of transfer limits on congested paths is unknown and a major
variable in attempting to quantify benefits. The cultural issue of operator acceptance must also be addressed through demonstrated accuracy and reliability of equipment and applications.

California/WECC should seek additional targeted opportunities to improve congestion management through PMU based applications, particularly on those paths where power deliveries are limited by voltage or stability constraints. In such cases it may be possible to improve the real-time congestion management process by the two-fold combination of (1) improved path flow calculations, and (2) increases in path ratings through real-time rating algorithms utilizing PMU inputs.

3.2.4. Benchmarking; System Model Validation & Fine-Tuning

**Description:** The goal of model verification and Parameter Estimation (PE) is to identify questionable power system modeling data parameters (network, generator, load models, etc.) and calculate improved estimates for such quantities.

In general, automated means are not available to build power system models. Therefore, model building tends to be labor intensive, subject to engineering judgment and human error. Furthermore, once an error enters the modeling database it is difficult to identify and may go undetected for years.

The implementation of phasor measurement based tools, methods and applications offer a means of improving models. By providing precise, time synchronized measurements from various nodes in a power system, PMU deployment provides new opportunities for identifying errors in system modeling data and for fine-tuning power system models utilized throughout the industry for both on-line and off-line applications (power flow, stability, short circuit, OPF, security assessment, congestion management, modal frequency response, etc.). Synchronized phasor measurements can be used to enhance the performance of Parameter Estimation (PE) algorithms currently incorporated into commercial EMS applications and to find and correct steady state modeling errors, e.g. impedances, admittances and tap data. In Europe, a commercial application of PMUs currently computes transmission line impedance.

Use of phasor measurement for benchmarking and fine-tuning dynamic and oscillatory modeling parameters is more complex and less advanced than for steady-state models. A variety of Wide Area Measurement system (WAMS) applications are under development using phasor measurements that may prove useful for model benchmarking and tuning of dynamic models. For example, Southern California Edison has dynamic and oscillatory mode analysis software capability in its Power System Outlook program to compare real-time measurements with simulated events. PNNL also has capabilities to analyze modal oscillations and compare simulated events with measurements.

**Benefits:** Model validation is one the primary utility benefit from phasor measurements. For example, actual measured nodal phasor values can be used to replace simulated values, thereby enhancing the performance of Parameter Estimation algorithms. This in turn improves the network model as the PE algorithm identifies errors in the models. In short, better and more precise data in gives better data out.
Validation of dynamic models is also facilitated by PMU recorded information. The best validation procedure for dynamic system models is through the recording of dynamic events by PMUs. The recorded events can then be compared to the response of the model for similar events and ultimately, the model parameters can be changed until it replicates the actual response recorded by the PMUs. Finally, fault locations can be more correctly identified through the PMU line impedance computation. The improvement in fault location allows for improvement in diagnosis and restoration of faults.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Utilities and ISOs.

**Implementation Gaps and Costs:** Implementation issues for PMUs for model validation and benchmarking fall into two categories: steady state applications and dynamic model applications. For application to steady state models, phasor measurement technology would be a secondary use and benefit of a network of PMUs deployed for another primary use such as congestion management or real-time monitoring. In this context, the incremental issues are minimal, as are the costs. This is based on the assumption that the Parameter Estimation application is supported by the EMS in use in the area. Significantly higher costs would be incurred if this were not the case.

Applications using PMU technology for benchmarking of dynamic and oscillatory modes of system response need to be further developed and could take significant investments to move beyond RD&D. The potential benefits are large, especially if major forced outages could be avoided through model improvements.

The implementation of PMU based Parameter Estimation faces several gaps for widespread use.

- Lack of a systematic approach: The industry needs to develop a systematized approach for deploying PMUs for model validation and parameter estimation
- Need for commercial applications: Algorithms and methods that integrate PMU measurements into parameter estimation need to be commercially available.
- Need for additional field experience: Actual field data need to be available for model development and parameter estimation.
- Organizational issues: The confidence of system operators in the software tools and models is extremely important in taking decisive actions to operate the system during unusual events. Detailed PMU data used to validate and correct state estimator modeling errors can enhance operator confidence.

### 3.2.5. Post Disturbance Analysis

**Description:** The goal of a post-mortem or post-disturbance analysis is to reconstruct the sequence of events after a power system disturbance has occurred. The application of phasor measurements to this process offers potential benefit in the high degree of time synchronization that is available through the PMUs. Post disturbance analysis typically involves a team of engineers collecting and studying data from multiple recorders that are dispersed throughout the grid. The data recorders that have been in use in the industry for many years are not time-
synchronized and therefore make the job of reconstructing the timeline of a disturbance a time consuming and difficult task.

Recently, Global Positioning System (GPS) technology has been used as a universal time source for various types of data loggers, including PMUs. The blackouts in the US and Italy in 2003 were a major factor in the recommendation by authorities, such as NERC and DOE in the U.S. and Union for the Co-ordination of Transmission of Electricity (UCTE) in Europe, to deploy GPS capable devices. As more GPS time synchronization capability is deployed, utilities are finding that post disturbance analysis time can be reduced significantly.

The Northeast blackout of August 2003 was studied without the benefit of time-synchronized data. Over 800 events occurred during this blackout, most of them in the cascading failures between 16:06 and 16:12 EDT. The magnitude of data from a four-minute period without synchronization reference proved to be a daunting reconstruction task for the investigators. A finding of the task force investigating the events was the realization that the analysis could have been much easier and faster with wider use of synchronized data recording devices. The analysis required 3 people spending 70% of their time on average for about 10 months. With the help of PMUs, the same analysis would take only 1 month with 3 people working full time.

WECC is making extensive use of post disturbance analysis. Data for various significant events is stored from various utilities and analyzed. Better tools are needed for post-disturbance analysis, however.

Use of PMUs for post-disturbance data collection and analysis does not have the same technical requirements as real-time applications; however, PMU installations for real-time data streaming can also be used for post-disturbance analysis.

**Benefits:** Based on the lessons learned from major blackouts, the primary benefit from having GPS synchronized data recording is to reduce the time spent on analyzing vast amounts of data. The time reduction can be from months to days or even hours depending on the volume of data. Some utilities currently using time synchronized data report that for more common events, such as transmission line faults, the time spent on sorting through events is virtually eliminated as the data is already synchronized.

Real-time data monitoring through PMUs, as outlined under that heading, provides the data record required for post-disturbance analysis but also provides the opportunity of observing system dynamics prior to events occurring. For post-disturbance analysis there is the additional benefit of having data from the period immediately before the event that may provide helpful clues in the event analysis. This in addition to the capability of recognizing, through real-time data, the potential for disturbance and the possibility of taking actions to avoid an event.

For disturbances that occur more frequently than a grid blackout, such as transmission faults, some utilities have reported that investing in a GPS-synced data-recording system is worthwhile:
“Before the [time synchronization system], we spent one to two hours every day rearranging the sequence of events. We can now perform disturbance diagnosis without spending any time on sorting through the events.

“If we save two hours on fault diagnosis time, that’s two hours less time our customers have to go without power.”

As the ability to synchronize data very accurately is not possible without PMU technology, accurate analysis of some fast, dynamic events may not even be possible without PMUs.

All the above benefits become even more pronounced with NERC and regulatory compliance monitoring requirements. Ability to document and analyze disturbances and quickly respond to public inquiries has both tangible and intangible benefits.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Utilities, Regulators, ISOs.

**Implementation Gaps and Costs:** The cost and complexity of installing PMUs for post-disturbance analysis is low. This is because this application of PMU technology does not require real-time data streaming and the associated communications infrastructure. Data can be stored in substation computers for retrieval as needed. Examples are the logging devices in use in Europe since 1998. These devices are GPS time-synchronized and are read remotely. Data from these devices were used to analyze the 2003 Italian blackout.

Other devices are currently available to perform time-synchronized data recording of system disturbances. They include digital fault recorders, dynamic swing recorders, and sequence of event recorders. In some cases these types of recorders may be more effective than PMUs. The overall benefit of PMUs, however, is in the capability to compress and store large amounts of data over longer time periods and the ability of PMUs to capture trending events that occur over long periods of time. The other recorders are usually triggered by events and therefore miss the system data immediately preceding an event. Data loggers have improved in size, cost, data resolution and storage making their use more economically feasible than in the past. GPS time synchronization can also be achieved with data loggers although not to the same accuracy as with PMUs.

The primary barrier to widespread implementation of PMUs for post-disturbance analysis is the development of supporting software to further streamline the data analysis after events. While not a necessity, the increasing amount of data collected and stored through technology leads to a higher need for automated tools to process data. This need is not unique to PMUs, however, phasor measurement capability at this time somewhat exceeds the industry ability to manage the data.

---

3.2.6. Power System Restoration

**Description:** Standard operating procedures at most utilities define the steps to be followed for system restoration after an event. These procedures are generally based on some standard set of system conditions and associated operating parameters, which may or may not exist at the time of the incident. The dynamic nature of the power system, particularly following outage or unusual events, creates the risk that the conditions on which the operating procedures are based may not exist at the time restoration efforts are undertaken. PMU measurements, therefore, can provide a valuable input into the decision processes, as the measurements are real-time quantities that give the operators current information on system status.

One of the potential applications is an extension of the real-time monitoring and control application in that phase angle measurement is a primary parameter used in power system restoration procedures. During power restoration, system operators often encounter an excessive standing phase angle (SPA) difference across a breaker, which connects adjacent substations. By using the PMUs to monitor such a phase angle directly, the operators can make proper decision about when to close the circuit breaker without damaging equipment or risking grid stability. In addition to risk mitigation in the restoration process, PMUs can also help reduce the time needed for system restoration.

**Benefits:** The primary benefit of PMU technology in power system restoration is the ability to provide operators with real-time information about the phase angles in relevant parts of the grid. This information helps the operator with critical decisions about timing, sequences, and feasibility of prospective restoration actions. In that respect, phasor measurement technology can expedite restoration and reduce the blackout time.

PMUs can also provide thermal monitoring of a tie-line thereby giving operators information on how long the tie-line can be relied upon in the restoration process before other actions may be required. Similarly, interconnection of distributed generation can be monitored to ensure that the DG unit(s) can safely be brought on line.

PMUs are currently in service for this application in some locations. An often cited example is the installation of PMUs following the Italy 2003 blackout. Review of the sequence of events showed that phase angle information was not known when operators were attempting to restore the initial line outage. Significant time was lost in attempts to restore the line ultimately resulting in overloads on other lines, which in turn tripped and caused the Italian system to blackout. Analysis showed the phase angle settings of the synchro-check relay were being exceeded, information that PMU measurement would have given the operators.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Rate-payers, Utilities, ISOs, Power Producers

**Implementation Gaps and Costs:** Phase angle monitoring is a commercial application of PMUs that is currently available. The issues associated with implementation of the application are cost, data communications and display of data on existing operator consoles. As outlined in the real-time monitoring summary, data communications can be an issue for large, integrated applications but is not considered a problem for phase angle monitoring.
Another issue to be considered is commercial competition for this application. Synchro-check relays are considered a competing technology as they have the capability to monitor phase angles and frequency and voltage on either side of an open circuit breaker. The preset parameters of the relay will determine if it is acceptable to close the breaker under the measured conditions. While adequate for this application, these relays are considered to be single-purpose devices and therefore quite limited in scope and usage when compared to PMUs.

This example highlights one of the challenges for implementation of PMUs in general and specifically for this application. Operators must be well trained and become confident with the equipment and information they would receive from phasor measurements. New technology providing new information is a circumstance that will take an adjustment period to become fully utilized and for benefits to be fully realized.

Protection and Control Applications for DG

**Description**: Growth of distributed generation (DG) and microgrid projects is expected to continue and to increase as more legislative action mandating renewable portfolios occurs. The pricing trends, opening of the competition in the electricity retail business, and convenience of having generation resources close to load centers will drive further proliferation of DG technologies. Distributed generation creates challenges for utilities it interconnects with in terms of protection, control, monitoring and safety.

While providing many benefits in enabling local access to generation, improving (potentially) reliability and providing some of the ancillary services such as frequency responsive spinning reserve, local voltage regulation, sag support with energy storage, power leveling and peak shaving, congestion management, and power flow control, distributed generation has not yet evolved to the point where transmission networks are with respect to large scale utility generation. Potential problems of interconnection with utility grids include, among other things, forced islanding of the DG in case of disconnection from the main source of supply and coordination of protection. Development of standards for interconnection is progressing slowly due to a number of issues, including the sheer number of parties that are taking active roles in the process.

Interconnection standards are also inhibited by the wide variety of DG designs and technologies. Issues include, but are not limited to, system impacts and analysis, DG penetration levels, safety, operation, reliability, various liabilities, allowing fully autonomous remote operation, and integration of control and protective relaying functions. The strongest support PMUs could provide in such an environment would be in control and protection.

The issue of “islanding” is of primary concern to utilities because of the inherent safety and operational problems an islanded DG system could create. Islanding of a DG system occurs when a section of the utility system is isolated from the main utility voltage source, but the DG continues to energize that section. A number of both passive and active control schemes have been devised over time to detect islanding. Utilities, standards-making bodies, and power conditioning system manufacturers have a common interest in determining the method that detects islanding most reliably.
An additional consideration is that the evolution of DG and increased proliferation is likely to create desirability for allowing islanding. Such action would promote a single DG or a group of DGs to operate in a multibus microgrid structure, where many of the functions and requirements of the transmission networks, would also be needed and where PMU monitoring and information infrastructure may be beneficial.

Proper operation of a microgrid requires high performance power flow and voltage regulation algorithms both in grid-connected and islanded modes. PMU technology seems very promising in monitoring DG and microgrids in both modes. However, low-cost design will be needed for broad market penetration.

**Benefits:** PMU technology for DG applications has potential benefits for utilities connected to DG sources, owner/operators of DG, and ultimately to all consumers through better integrated use of DG. Benefits fall into the areas of:

*Control:* PMU technology can provide the foundation for solving technical difficulties associated with the monitoring and control of a significant number of microsources.

*Operation and investment:* The multiple DG sources that may exist behind a single utility interface in a microgrid can be optimally coordinated through real-time state information from PMU technology. The dynamic coordination of microgrid sources can be used for volt/var support, congestion management, loss reduction and other operating needs.

*Power quality/reliability:* Increase in reliability can be achieved if DG is allowed to operate autonomously during transient conditions, especially when the source of disturbances is upstream in the grid. PMU facilitated coordination can allow a microgrid to continue to operate in island mode until the utility grid disturbance is resolved. Likelihood of complete blackout conditions is thereby substantially lessened.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Independent Power Producers, Utilities, Regulators.

**Implementation Gaps and Costs:** The number of DG designs, installations and interconnections with utilities creates a large variable in the design of PMUs for DG operations. As PMUs and the associated applications are presently being designed for transmission network operations, it is likely that the same designs will not be adequate for microgrid operations. Different models and applications will need to be developed for large scale, low-cost implementation in the DG market.

As the cost of interconnection protection and control can represent as much as 50% of the total DG project cost, a cost competitive PMU solution will have high interest. Distributed generation installations, especially small capacity systems, are extremely cost sensitive operations that do not enjoy the economies of scale of larger generation systems. With the current state of the industry in applying PMUs to transmission networks being in its’ infancy, it is unlikely that PMU technology for DG applications will be developed with any urgency.
The benefits of this application can be realized as proven through some field trials. A prototype system has been proven capable of detecting islanding conditions with as little as 1% power imbalance. Traditional frequency based systems typically require 4% imbalance or more for detection. The desire of many regulatory jurisdictions to increase the amount of DG in a utility portfolio will be a primary driver in the development of PMU technology for this market.

3.2.7. Overload Monitoring and Dynamic Rating

**Description:** Standard loadings on many overhead transmission lines in the US are based on conservative criteria to avoid overloads. Easy-to-use, cost-effective technology to enable real-time monitoring and dynamic rating of transmission lines has a major potential to avoid overloads and optimally utilize transmission lines. Line capacity is limited by performance of the conductor at high temperature and by safety standards that specify the minimum ground clearances. The use of PMUs can offer some degree of monitoring at a high time resolution. Although PMU-based systems for overload monitoring and dynamic rating cannot match the features offered by existing equipment monitoring systems, an advantage is in that the same PMUs can be used for other purposes.

There is a commercially available application based on PMUs for the monitoring of overhead lines. With PMUs at both the ends of a line, the resulting measurements allow calculating the impedance of the line in real time. The direct use of this is to estimate the average temperature over the length of the conductor. This method, however, does not provide information about hotspots, conductor sags or critical spans.

PMUs are well-suited, and commercial applications exist, for measuring impedance of a transmission line. One vendor takes this concept one step further by observing the resistance of the line connecting the substations in real time. The line resistance can change due to ambient and loading conditions. Knowing the characteristics of the conductor, an estimate of the conductor temperature can be made from the line resistance. The line being monitored by the pair of PMUs must have no line taps or substations in between. Another limitation is that the output of the method represents the average temperature along the conductor length. The advantage with the PMU-based method for monitoring a line is its low cost, relative ease of installation and use for other purposes. For example, the line impedance generated as a by-product can improve the accuracy of fault-locating algorithms.

**Benefits:** Line impedances are usually estimated based on line length, tower height, conductor size and spacing. Their Ohmic values are rarely verified. The PMU technology allows tracking the line impedance in real time, and thus helps improve any application (traditional as well as new) that makes use of line-impedance data.

For California, the benefits from overload monitoring and dynamic ratings of overhead transmission lines have been analyzed in a PIER study. We recite some key figures here:

- A 2-5% increase in the power transfer capabilities of the existing grid
- A 20-30% improvement in the transmission efficiency of existing lines that are limited by ground clearances
• A 15-25% reduction in the need for acquisition and construction of additional right-of-way and the associated environmental impacts
• Deferral of capital expenditures of $150-200 million for the construction of new transmission lines in the next 10 years
• Long-term or permanent deferral of capital expenditures of $70-90 million per year for reconductoring projects
• Short-term deferral of capital expenditures of $8-12 million per year for reconductoring projects.

While we do not expect a PMU-based system for overhead line monitoring to deliver all the quantified benefits listed above, we believe that the PMU technology can provide additional inputs to the decision process related to transmission lines. For example, the transmission owner installs specific devices such as Sagometer™ to monitor critical spans (details) and PMUs at the two ends of the line to monitor the whole length (averages).

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Rate-payers, Utilities, ISOs.

**Implementation Gaps and Costs:** The cost of implementation is very modest as only a pair of PMUs is needed for each line. The installation is similar to that for a relay at a substation, and does not involve clamping or attaching devices on overhead spans or transmission tower.

There have been at least two known installations of PMUs for the purpose of overhead line monitoring. A field comparison of several technologies has been done for a line in Switzerland (This was the line that initially tripped and triggered the onset of the 2003 Italian blackout). Even though these technologies seem to produce consistent results for a relatively low temperature range, it is difficult to (a) have an absolute benchmark, and (b) translate the temperature information into sags.

One issue that remains to be verified with the PMU-based approach is the impact of instrumentation errors on the results. This is especially true for short lines (30 miles or less) where line resistances are already small to begin with. Even small errors in instrumentation (voltage and current) may generate relatively large percentage error in the calculated resistance, and thus the estimated conductor temperature.

The PMU-based system for overhead line monitoring is still largely untested. The commercial product, namely Line Thermal Monitoring from ABB, has been installed at two locations in Europe. However, the output (which is merely conductor temperature) has not been used in any decision-making process.

**Adaptive Protection**

**Description:** Adaptive protection is a philosophy of protection design that provides for adjustments in protection functions, automatically, as system conditions change. In short, the protection scheme “adapts,” within defined parameters, to prevailing system conditions unlike conventional protective systems that respond to faults or abnormal events in a fixed, predetermined manner.
Digital relays have two important characteristics that make them vital to the adaptive relaying concept. Their functions are determined through software and they have a communication capability, which can be used to alter the software in response to higher-level supervisory software, under commands from a remote control center or in response to remote measurements.

Though exact financial impact of adaptive protection using PMU measurement versus traditional protection schemes is difficult to quantify and varies from scheme to scheme, some of the benefits of adaptive protection using PMU measurement can be identified. Some examples are improved reliability balance between security and dependability of a protection scheme and better utilization of power generation, transmission and distribution equipment capabilities.

The protection applications that are identified as best suited for use with PMUs are out-of-step relays, adaptive line relays, adaptive security and dependability, adaptive reclosing, and fault location. In each of these applications, introduction of PMU data offers either new functionality or enhanced operation of existing relay functions.

**Benefits:** Some benefits resulting from adaptive protection are improved operations for the utility including improved reliability of a protection scheme, and better utilization of power generation, transmission, and distribution equipment.

*Out-of-step relays:* Actual angle measurements can be provided such that during a transient swing, a fast and accurate determination can be made regarding breaker operation for stable or unstable swings.

*Adaptive line relays:* The use of PMUs for other reasons provides incremental benefit in improvement of line relaying. PMU line data provides information that will improve existing relay solutions for certain primary protection issues associated with multi-terminal lines, series compensated lines, and parallel transmission lines to name a few.

*Adaptive security and dependability:* Phasor measurements can be used to determine when to alter the security-dependability balance in protection scheme. The redundant primary protection in existing protection systems clears virtually all faults, with the expense of some false trips. As false trips have been shown to contribute to large disturbances and allow cascading, an adaptive scheme triggered by system stress, could alter the relaying logic to ensure that false trips are avoided. This greatly reduces the possibility of cascading failures thereby increasing system reliability.

*Adaptive reclosing:* Phasor measurements provide the necessary input to ensure that a breaker recloses into only phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase faults and avoid reclosing into multi-phase faults.

*Fault location:* PMU technology allows tracking line impedance in real time, and thus helps improve any fault locations application that makes use of line impedance data.
The PMU technology could help reducing excessive generation trips used presently in WECC. The schemes could use phase angle separation as an input to determine generation drop levels.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Utilities, ISOs, rate-payers.

**Implementation Gaps and Costs:** Implementation of phasor measurement capability can improve and enhance existing protection schemes. There are, however, several hurdles to overcome to fully implement adaptive protection using real-time PMU data.

**Standards:** Adaptive protection applications would require consistent dynamic performance of all PMUs. Currently there is no specification for dynamic performance tests for PMUs although IEEE standard C37.118 has recommended a standard be developed. The EIPP Performance Requirement Task Team is developing a guide for calibration standards and testing procedures (including dynamic) to assure performance and interoperability.

**Communications network:** The dependability, integrity and priority of communications to support adaptive relaying have traditionally been a concern among relay engineers. Back-up communications certainly and perhaps dedicated channels are required. Overall dependability and quality of service for relaying signals must be ensured.

**Algorithm and field experience:** Most adaptive line protection schemes are in research projects. Real world application requires field testing and associated modifications and enhancements.

**Acceptance:** Issues of back-up communications, relay setting errors, service availability while changing settings, bad data response are a few of the items that concern engineering and operating personnel and therefore create a challenge in general acceptance of the technology. The technical issues are not insurmountable and need resolution, however, the issue of acceptance is more a cultural challenge than a technical challenge.

**Cost:** If communication support is already available and the protection device itself has built-in PMU measurement capability, then there is no cost associated with implementing the adaptive schemes described above. If PMUs are installed as separate dedicated devices, then there is a technical and cost issue for protection devices to communicate with and utilize the PMU measurement. In practical applications, protection devices and other applications sharing the PMU measurement may be a cost-effective solution to this issue.

### 3.2.8. System Integrity Protection Scheme, including Planned Power System Separation

**Description:** Direct utilization of PMU data may improve system performance when used with current methods for planned system separation and other System Integrity Protection Scheme (SIPS). The planned separation of a power system into different segments – islands – is the action of last resort when the power system is undergoing unstable system conditions (thermal, angle, voltage, frequency), and a separation is unavoidable. Under these circumstances it is desirable to create electrical islands and separate them from the grid on a planned basis rather than an unplanned basis, and then reconnect them with the grid later when conditions for such action are favorable. Ideally, each island should have an approximately balanced generation and load, though in practice this may not always be the case.
System separation under these conditions is accomplished using System Integrity Protection Scheme (SIPS) often called remedial action schemes (RAS) or if only the local angle is considered, out-of-step relaying. These schemes are designed based on pre-calculated system behavior upon assumed state of the system: loading levels, topology, planned and unplanned outages, etc. In many practical situations the prevailing system conditions are quite different from those upon which the protection scheme settings are based. Consequently, the performance of these systems may not be optimal for the existing system state.

The use of PMU measurements instead of pre-calculated scenarios would improve a planned system separation in two key areas: (1) whether a power system is heading to an unstable state and among which groups of generators the loss of stability is imminent will be determined more accurately with real-time measurement, and (2) islanding boundaries could be determined dynamically according to the prevailing system conditions.

The use of real-time positive sequence voltage and current measurements provided by PMUs offers for the first time the ability to take note of what is happening on the power system at any moment, and by tracking the actual system behavior, determine if a planned separation of the network is necessary to avoid a catastrophic failure.

The application of PMU measurements to perform planned system separation on systems which are peninsular (such as Florida-Georgia, or remote generators feeding a large power system) has been shown to work quite well. However, when the power system is tightly meshed – as is the case of the California/WECC network, no such real-time applications have been implemented. However, several research ideas have been discussed in the literature.

**Benefits:** Though exact financial impact of a successful planned system separation versus an uncontrollable system disintegration (or a planned system separation with existing control and protection schemes) after a large system disturbance is difficult to quantify and the results vary from case to case, the major benefits of planned system separations using PMU measurement are clear. These include minimizing lost revenues and reducing generator restarting cost for utilities, and limiting the direct impact to customers.

The pay-off of a completed and successfully implemented scheme in terms of fewer service interruptions, and higher power transfer limits (where those were limited due to pre-calculated stability imposed conditions) would be substantially greater making the application well worth pursuing.

Since a SIPS system using PMU measurement does not require extensive system studies to determine upon which assumed system conditions that the system should initiate a system separation, an added benefit is the saved manpower and time involved in such studies.

Beneficiaries of this application area are primarily: Rate-payers, utilities, ISOs, power producers.

**Implementation Gaps and Costs:** The planned system separation using real-time PMU measurements and other SIPS hold the promise of greatly improved performance of such a scheme. The choice of locations where PMUs must be placed is relatively simple. SIPS are well
entrenched in the California/WECC system, and have been accepted by the system operators. Adding PMU measurement should still require extensive demonstration before it is accepted.

Implementation requirements depend on type and complexity of the scheme and the role of PMU measurements. If PMU measurements are added to the existing SIPS to improve and speed up instability detection, requirements are well within the scope of present technology. However, requirements for implementing a very fast and accurate system-wide separation scheme are more demanding. The data must be communicated to a central location, where a data concentrator and application processor must be located. In all likelihood the communication must be handled by dedicated fiber optic channels so that data latency can be limited to about 20-50 milliseconds. The implementation of this system would call for hundreds of PMUs to be installed with a need of a communication infrastructure to support the large amount of real-time PMU data transfer.

The implementation would need a central control system to support the system able to process data from hundreds, and possibly thousands in the future, PMUs in real-time and issue control commands based on the real-time detection/prediction of system instability. The analytical development of the needed coherency detection algorithms and self-sufficient island identification algorithms still needs to be done. There are some research studies which have reported on methods of achieving this objective, but they must be suitable for applying to the California/WECC system in particular. In practical terms, the research and development of algorithms needed has a very good chance of success.

Application of PMU in planned system separation requires consistent dynamic performance of all PMUs. The new IEEE C37.118 standard has recommended but has not specified the required dynamic performance tests for PMUs. This should be resolved for this application. The cost of the project would be substantial – involving PMUs, some new communication facilities, interfaces to trip and block logic in existing relaying schemes, and research on the new methods of detecting instability.

3.3. Applications Roadmap

Deployment of this technology typically involves a large number of entities (utilities in a connected grid, ISOs, regional organizations, regulators). Each owner/operator is responsible for a part of the system, and has their own interest for information. These systems need to support a wide range of applications for their stakeholders, thus need to accommodate diverse requirements of different applications. Deploying a system that engages multiple users with diverse requirements, varying needs, and different perspectives is a major challenge and requires a common perspective.

A challenge for this study, given that deployment needs depend on regional and individual stakeholder (e.g. utility, ISO) requirements and existing infrastructure, that many applications are still in the research and development stage, and that the individual deployment roadmaps (applications and their requirement) are not fully developed, has been to provide a common near, mid, long-term deployment roadmap. Given the nature of PMU implementation requiring broad user participation, this step is necessary to design and deploy the overall PMU system.
Based on an interview process with key stakeholders, this roadmap could serve as a base for development of individual deployment roadmaps and guidance to the vendors to prioritize their developments.

The roadmap presented here is related to technology deployment of the PMU system. It uses as inputs the business needs of an application, the commercial availability and cost, and the complexity with deploying the application.

To arrive at the roadmap, the project team follows the following steps:

- **Step 1**: Conduct a critical review of PMU applications, summarizing the benefits, the implementation gaps and costs for each application. This is reported in Appendix B, Application Benefits

- **Step 2**: Discuss results with utility PMU leaders and executives, to understand their system-specific needs and how each application can meet each of those needs. Vendors are also contacted during this step. The document used in this step is the Business-case Evaluation Matrix.

- **Table C-1** of Appendix C shows the template that was distributed to a number of utility engineers and managers. The intention of this matrix is to gauge the business needs of each application (regardless of the technology to be used), the role of the PMU to the working of the application, the commercial status of the application, and whether a business case has been built for the application. Participants of the survey can also indicate whether the needs for the application are immediate or long term.

- **Individual survey returns are assembled to arrive at a consensus**. Table C-2 of Appendix C shows the collective results from the survey.

- **Step 3**: Use the results of the survey (Table C-2, Appendix C) as a basis; correlate the needs for each application with its commercial status and the complexity of its deployment.

Figure 1 shows the summary on how the technology meets the needs of the industry. Firstly, industry needs (critical, moderate, unknown) are identified regardless of technology. Secondly, the value of the PMU technology, for each identified application, has been mapped related to importance (necessary, offers additional benefit, requires more investigation) in serving industry needs. Thirdly, deployment challenges (low, medium, high) have been mapped for each application. The deployment challenges are defined based on technology (communications and HW/SW requirements and development status) and applications status (commercially available, pilot installation, in the research phase, not developed yet). Business case examples (Section 3.4.4. and Appendix E), although intended primarily for illustrative purpose, have provided data to create information in Figure 1.
Figure 1. Synchronized measurements and industry needs

The matrix has provided a basis to create the near, mid, and long-term deployment roadmap. The resulting roadmap is shown insystem-wide regional deployment.
Figure 2, where the applications are grouped into near-term (1-3 years), medium-term (3-5 years) or long-term (more than 5 years). This roadmap differs from the RD&D roadmap (e.g., from CERTS/EIPP, see Appendix B-1) as it focuses on business and reliability needs to commercialize and deploy PMU technology and applications.

The list of applications in Figure 1 and Figure 2 appears to be larger than the 10 groups reviewed in Section 3.2. This is because some groups in Section 3.2 are broad and need to be subdivided to address specific utility problems. For example, Real-time Monitoring & Control is subdivided into Angle/Frequency Monitoring, Voltage Stability Monitoring, Real-time control and Wide-Area Stabilization.

Applications in the near-term group reflect the reality that the needs are immediate, and the applications are commercially available (either at present time, or will be soon offered by a vendor based on the status of the working prototypes). They also reflect the fact that the deployment can be achieved rather quickly due to factors such as the applications can be used for specific spots on the grid, and the infrastructure requirements are relatively modest. These applications can be termed “low-hanging fruit”. The most obvious “low-hanging fruit” for which PMUs provide major benefits are angle/frequency monitoring and post-mortem analysis (including compliance monitoring).
Applications in the medium-term group largely reflect that even though the needs are great, the commercial prospect is still far off as no working prototypes are known to exist.

Applications in the long-term group indicate a combination of distant commercial status, extensive infrastructure requirements (and thus costs), and/or that lengthy field trials are required to gain acceptance. (The Wide-area Stabilization application, even though commercially ready, remains to show its superiority to the conventional Power System Stabilizer.)

Of all the applications, six either have a major improvement impact with PMUs or cannot be implemented without PMUs. They are: Angle/Frequency Monitoring, Post-mortem Analysis, Model Benchmarking, Outage Prevention (including Planned Power System Separation), State Measurement and Real-time Control.

As for the rest of the applications, non-PMU technologies are available; however, the deployment of PMUs allows the same measurements to be used to realize additional benefits from the same investment.

Three complementary approaches in using PMU technology with State Estimation – conventional SE improvement (evolutionary), boundary conditions SE, and State Measurement (revolutionary), - are considered to be elements of short to long term PMU deployment strategy using increasing number of PMUs locally and regionally. In fact, the revolutionary case is a natural extension of the evolutionary approach as numbers of PMUs installed continues to increase. Use of PMUs for representing boundary conditions will stem from system-wide regional deployment.
Figure 2. Road map for deploying PMU applications

Based on the Deployment Roadmap of Figure 2, Table 2 below provides a rough estimate of the percentage of full penetration of the Synchronized Measurement technology and major applications in utility/ISO planning and operating practices. Some external factors are taken into account, such as rate of upgrades of IEDs and RTUs to incorporate GPS time signal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2020 and beyond</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Market penetration (%)</td>
<td>15 - 35</td>
<td>30 - 55</td>
<td>50 – 90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.4. Business Case Analysis Guidebook

3.4.1. Background of the Guidebook

Synchronized measurements represent a next generation of paradigm-shift technology, enabling improvements in planning and operating electrical grids. The companion Application Benefits in Appendix B addresses technical benefits that the technology can bring and the practical experience by the industry. At present, related projects however have been in the R&D stage, and implementers have found it difficult to economically justify a wide-scale deployment.
3.4.2. **Objective of the Guidebook**

This guidebook is intended to provide general guidance for building a business case for the PMU technology. This guide provides a framework and tools for conducting improvement efforts while directing the user to existing info and available support.

3.4.3. **Overview of the Guidebook**

There are five general phases to do a business case analysis for PMU technology deployment. These phases are summarized in Figure 3.

![Figure 3. Business Case Analysis Process](image)

Phase I (Table 3) involves determining the desired state based on the current and projected operating environment. The focus is on understanding performance gaps with the existing technologies and practices, and on understanding what the PMU can help bridging those gaps. The key objective is to identify an organization, function, activity and/or process to improve and to define the criteria for success.

Phase II (Table 4) includes the delineation of issues specific to the organization that can be addressed by the PMU technology. Key activities in this phase include: focusing on the problem area for analysis; collecting data/information to quantify the benefits.

Phase III (Table 5) identifies the stakeholders and the benefits that PMU may mean to them. This is important in the case that the investment must be made by more than one organization. Understanding the benefits to each stakeholder can help articulate the “sale” of the technology to that particular stakeholder.

Phase IV (Table 6) provides an expected plan for PMU deployment. The deployment typically takes several years, with associated costs for each year.

Phase V (Table 7) compares the projected benefits over a time horizon with the initial investment costs and recurring (annual) costs. A number of project valuation techniques can be used to arrive at a decision of whether the project should start or not.
### Table 3. Steps in collecting data for Phase I, "Identify Areas for Analysis"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Steps</th>
<th>Inputs</th>
<th>Outputs</th>
<th>Available Support</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. List the major functions, activities, processes that Synchronized Measurements might help with</td>
<td>Synchronized Measurements technical capability;</td>
<td>List of functions, activities, processes</td>
<td>Technical Report of this CIEE project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Identify the current performance of each function, activity, process, ...</td>
<td>Documented performance indicators</td>
<td>List of performance by function, activity, process</td>
<td>Engineering department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Identify existing use of PMU in the industry and experience in enhancing planning and operations.</td>
<td>List of initial targets and list of achieved targets.</td>
<td>List of improvements brought about by PMU.</td>
<td>Technical Report of this CIEE project. Public-domain reports, publications, IEEE, IEE, CIGRE. Industry surveys</td>
<td>See Appendix F for a typical industry survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Identify government mandates, if any.</td>
<td>NERC, DOE, FERC announcements</td>
<td>Required performance and penalty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4. Steps in collecting data for Phase II, "Analyze Opportunities for Improvement"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Steps</th>
<th>Inputs</th>
<th>Outputs</th>
<th>Available Support</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Delineate benefits of PMU to specific activities in your organization</td>
<td>Phase I findings</td>
<td>Organization-specific targets</td>
<td>Engineering Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Quantify the benefits as (a) direct revenue, (b) avoided cost.</td>
<td>Historical record of events, incidents.</td>
<td>List of pre-PMU cost per event.</td>
<td>Company’s financial record</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Identify needed equipment to achieve the benefits</td>
<td>Hardware performance; communications reliability, delays and bandwidth; available applications</td>
<td>Design specification for a system</td>
<td>Engineering department; Industry sources on other PMU projects; Vendors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Prioritize the benefits</td>
<td>List of targets (Step 1)</td>
<td>List of benefits and associated rankings</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 5. Steps in collecting data for Phase III, "Identify Stakeholders"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Steps</th>
<th>Inputs</th>
<th>Outputs</th>
<th>Available Support</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Identify benefits of PMU to personnel from departments within the organization</td>
<td>Phase II findings</td>
<td>List of improvements</td>
<td>Various departments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Articulate benefits of PMU to identified stakeholders in the organization</td>
<td>Phase II findings, Historical record related to regional incidents: stock-price movement; Litigation costs; Restoration cost; troubleshooting cost</td>
<td>Estimated dollar figures for each benefit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Identify benefits of PMUs to stakeholders outside the organization</td>
<td>Formulae to estimate benefits due to avoided cost of blackouts</td>
<td>Estimate of PMU benefits for incidents in local area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6. Steps in collecting data for Phase IV, "Estimate Deployment Plan and Cost"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Steps</th>
<th>Inputs</th>
<th>Outputs</th>
<th>Available Support</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Estimate capital costs</td>
<td>Phase II findings (List of components and associated costs)</td>
<td>List of components to deploy per year; List of costs of these components.</td>
<td>CERTS publication; Vendors</td>
<td>See Appendix G for estimated component costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Estimate variable costs</td>
<td>List of expected upgrades, maintenance of system</td>
<td>Annual costs</td>
<td>Past EMS projects, IT projects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Form alternatives</td>
<td>Phase II findings (Step 1), Priority list (Phase II, Step 4)</td>
<td>List of alternative deployment plans, and associated costs.</td>
<td>Company's business plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Sketch deployment plans</td>
<td>Output from Step 3</td>
<td>Number of years for deployment, and list of annual expectations</td>
<td>Vendors, consultants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7. Steps in collecting data for Phase V, "Perform Payback Analysis"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Steps</th>
<th>Inputs</th>
<th>Outputs</th>
<th>Available Support</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Form projection of quantified benefits</td>
<td>Phase II findings;</td>
<td>List of benefits per year for each stakeholder; discounted rate, growth rates (of annual expense, load)</td>
<td>Accounting dept</td>
<td>Benefits can be cost savings, avoided costs, hour savings, or direct revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phase III findings; Economic trends and rates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Form projection of capital investment and annual expenses</td>
<td>Phase IV findings (esp. Steps 3-4)</td>
<td>List of expenditure per year</td>
<td>Accounting dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Evaluate project alternatives</td>
<td>Deployment plans (outputs from Step 4, Phase IV); outputs from Steps 1-2</td>
<td>Go/No Go decisions</td>
<td>NPV, Modified NPV, Real Options</td>
<td>Use NPV; If negative NPV, use modified NPV or Real Options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To address the first four steps, a questionnaire such as that in Appendix F, “Sample survey for collecting data as input for Business Case Analysis Technical Experience with PMU devices,” can be used as the starting point to collect data. A 2005 published report from CERTS (CERTS, 2005) can also be consulted for cost estimates of various elements of a deployment.

Business techniques to decide if a project should be pursued that are used in this study and are recommended for the user are described below:

- NPV (Net Present Value). In this traditional approach, one projects all future benefits, expenses and needed investment for a number of years. The numbers are discounted to present time and are summed to produce the Net Present Value. The project gets a Go when NPV is positive. Simple probabilistic elements are sometimes used in conjunction with the traditional NPV, as the modified NPV. For example, one might consider three scenarios: optimistic, pessimistic, and average.

- Real Options Analysis (ROA). This method takes the modified NPV one step further by taking into account the probabilities of the projected benefits. ROA is suitable for phased investments, and is particularly suitable for PMU projects as they are deployed over several years. In an example, it takes 4 years to build up the project. For each year, as the knowledge about the perceived benefits becomes clearer, the management has the option of stopping the project, postponing or expanding it. ROA is used when NPV results are negative, yet the project is deemed strategic enough that the management finds it necessary to conduct a phased approach; they will capture the upside should favorable scenarios develop over the course of time. In an illustrative example (Appendix E), the deployment of a PMU system to improve Congestion Management yields negative NPV. Since in the proposal phase of the project, there is a considerable uncertainty with the benefits (Congestion Management is a new application), Real

47
Options is used to valuate that uncertainty and the management flexibility during the course of the project.

It is left to the user to decide which technique would better fit concrete needs.

3.4.4. **Examples and Recommendations**

Examples of how the Guidebook is used are given in Appendix E. Even though the quantitative numbers were based on an interview with a utility company, they are primarily for illustrative, test purposes. More detailed, fully developed analysis is required for a rigorous and accurate business case analysis. In any case, this study helped draw some general conclusions:

- A multiple-purpose deployment is the means to reap major benefits from the PMU technology. This is because the same capital investment can be used by different subject areas, stacking up the benefits. This kind of deployment, however, requires a careful analysis and planning as the capital investment is high.
- A partial deployment (or ad hoc) that targets a limited objective is suitable for R&D. Lacking a careful plan for integrated use of the infrastructure, several partial deployments when combined at a later time can be costlier than a full deployment.
- Partial deployments, when evaluated individually in the proposal phase, are likely to show poor or unacceptable payback. However, if a partial deployment is an initial phase for a full-deployment scheme, Real Options Analysis is a recommended method for project valuation. This technique takes into account two elements that the traditional NPV does not: (a) the uncertainty in the projected benefits, and (b) the management flexibility to stop the project or to expand it into next phases.

A brief summary of the quantitative results is described next. For more details, please see Appendix E.

Identified applications are grouped into common subject areas:

- Outage Prevention
- Post-mortem Analysis, which can be deployed with or without Outage Prevention.
- Congestion Management

The following deployment plans have been analyzed:

*Case 1* **Full deployment** of above identified applications.

*Case 2* Partial deployment with **Post-mortem Analysis** only, with the following assumptions:

- The cost is the base deployment.
- Conservative assumptions, including only time saved, but not stock-price change, avoided costs, and avoided outages due to better preparation (in some cases only possible by using PMU data).
**Case 3** Partial deployment with **Outage Prevention and Post-mortem analysis** with following assumptions:

- The cost is base deployment, equipment upgrade and annual costs.
- Conservative assumptions, including lost revenue and restoration costs, but not stock-price change and avoided costs
- Preventing catastrophic blackouts (from “1 event in 5 yrs” to “1 in 10”)
- Reducing disturbances due to voltage excursions (from “3 to 1 event/yr”)
- Enhanced RAS arming study (from “6 to 2 events/yr”)

**Case 4** Partial deployment with **Congestion Management** only. The cost is base deployment, software applications, and annual costs.

Results of those illustrative, test business cases are summarized in Table 8.

**Table 8. Summary of Illustrative Business Case Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>NPV Results (k$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Full deployment</td>
<td>43,667 - 317,759&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Post-mortem Analysis only</td>
<td>-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Outage Prevention and Post-mortem analysis only</td>
<td>19,023 – 314,932&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Congestion Management only</td>
<td>1,258 (using ROA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Case 2 clearly shows that calculating business benefits for partial deployment with partial benefits may result in misleading conclusions. For a large disturbance the size of 2003 Northeast blackout, NERC allocated 2-3 people on a 75% time working over 9-10 months. Based on NERC estimates, it is expected that with PMUs, this resource requirement would be 1-2 months with 2-3 people full time. One can expect that affected utilities devoted much more person-hours to the effort. The collective savings with PMUs would justify the cost of investing in a large number of PMUs. Such a detailed benefit analysis, however, is beyond the scope of this project.

### 3.5. System Architecture and Deployment Gaps

Implementing a large-scale PMU system presents some unique challenges. Such systems need to transmit and store large amount of data. Deployment of this technology typically involves a large number of entities (utilities in a connected grid, ISOs, regional organizations, regulators). Each owner/operator is responsible for a part of the system. These systems need to support a wide range of applications for their stakeholders and thus need to accommodate diverse requirements by various applications. Various applications have different requirements on the number of PMUs, data-reporting rate, data accuracy and reliability, etc. For example, an out-of-

---

<sup>3</sup> Two different estimates are due to different ways the costs of blackout/outage are estimated: GDP (lower figure), LBNL (higher figure).

<sup>4</sup> *ibid.*
step relay using PMU data may need only two PMUs with very high data-reporting rate and communications reliability. A State-Estimator using PMU data may need hundreds of PMUs in order to achieve a major performance improvement, but need a much slower data rate.

As many applications are still in the research and development stage and the deployment roadmaps are not fully developed, requirements are not clearly defined. This is one of the main reasons that there is a lack of available products to support large-scale implementation. How to design a system that meets all those diverse requirements under current situations is a major challenge and the key to the deployment success. Ensuring the consistent performance of all PMUs that will be acquired from multiple vendors, and installed, operated and maintained by different entities is another major challenge.

While the applications area is still in the development phase, PMU hardware is based on proven technology. Phasor measurement technology was developed near the end of 1980s and the first products appeared on the market in the early 1990s. Presently, a significant number of vendors are offering PMUs. Most of the products are either based on existing platforms or have PMU functionality added to the existing platforms by simply adding hardware, such as a GPS receiver, to achieve accurate time stamping, and in some cases, by adding required communication interfaces (if they do not already exist). Technology required for the necessary communication infrastructure already exists as well.

Although benefits of using PMU technology are evident and the key technologies are available, the main hurdles for applying PMU technology are in:

- PMU device procurement, installation, operation, and maintenance cost.
- Packaging and productization of communication and integration infrastructure required for PMU applications. This challenge is further increased by the need to build a system-wide architecture.

Regarding the former, using existing IED platforms with integrated PMU functionality or by planned integration of stand-alone PMUs in enterprise level communication and data management infrastructure reduces overall deployment costs. The retrofit/upgrade approach using IEDs with integrated PMU functionality makes it easier and less costly to make improvements requiring PMU functionality in future applications. Also, one can expect that in the near future there will be thousands of IEDs in operation with built-in PMU functions. Although there are concerns with implementing PMUs in devices like protective relays, those issues could be overcome with the following:

- Test performance of integrated devices under fault conditions using defined guidelines. For example, the EIPP Performance Requirement Task Team is developing a guideline that is planned to become a NERC standard and is coordinated with IEEE 37-118 standard activities (http://phasors.pnl.gov/resources_performance.html).
- Define standard procedures (data collection, communications, security, etc.) and responsibilities for commercial O&M of PMU systems, including:
  - PMU installation, commissioning, and maintenance
Accessto data and setting and set-up changes
- Security procedures and issues
- Needs for separate access by various groups

In some cases, it may still be beneficial to use stand-alone PMUs. In general, where the PMU function should reside depends on various factors (applications and their requirements, communication architecture, upgrade requirements, etc.).

In any case, when such IEDs reach a critical mass, there will be a paradigm shift in applying synchronized phasor technology in power systems. The challenge will be in how to use those IEDs and their associated software applications more effectively to improve the system operation, and to achieve desired financial benefits. This trend requires that special attention be paid to the PMU system architecture. Even now, the main cost is with the system components, such as data concentrators, the software applications, and the supporting communications systems.

An ideal PMU system architecture should properly address the following issues:

- Scalability: As the number of installed PMUs and IEDs with integrated PMU functions increase gradually, the system architecture must be designed so that it can keep up with this trend.
- Flexibility: As many of the system components will be acquired, installed, operated and maintained by different entities, the system architecture should very flexible in order to accommodate the diverse requirements of these entities.
- Communications bandwidth and latency: In the new paradigm, on-going communications cost (if leased from communications service providers) could become the main cost item of a PMU system. Reducing the bandwidth requirement will help to reduce the on-going cost of PMU applications. Minimizing the communication bandwidth requirement will also help to reduce the latency of the PMU data transferring. For real-time applications, reducing the communication latency is a must.
- Ease with adding/removing PMUs/IEDs and enabling/disabling PMU applications: To accommodate the growth of IEDs with PMU functionality, the architecture must be so that it is easy to add a new device to the PMU system. Occasionally, devices need to be taken off-line, such as for routine maintenance; their temporary removal should be accomplished easily and should not hamper related applications. Similarly for the software side, the design should also allow easy enabling or disabling applications when needed.

Existing RD&D projects are striving to achieve the above-mentioned features, such as the GridStat initiative to design the next-generation communications system for the power grid. However, in practice, there is still a large gap to overcome as PMU systems today are designed.

---

5 GridStat, information available on-line: http://www.gridstat.net
to accommodate near-term needs. They are small systems consisting of one data concentrator and a few PMUs.

Currently, there are some efforts, notably the WECC and EIPP projects in the US, to connect small PMU systems implemented by individual utilities together to form a larger system. Yet, the total number of installed PMUs is still well below 100 for each system. The number of installed PMUs is projected to increase to a few hundreds in next few years for these two systems. Both systems use their master data concentrators developed in-house by BPA and TVA respectively, due to lack of commercial products at the time these systems were started and developed.

The EIPP system uses a master data concentrator to aggregate the PMU data either from PMUs directly or indirectly from connected utility data concentrators, and then re-transmit aggregated PMU data back to utility data concentrators. The system architecture may not meet the requirements of the optimal system and is facing the challenge that the weakest link in the system is determining a performance of the system. As the number of installed PMUs grows, the system may have difficulties to keep up with the demand. Relying on utility data concentrators to relay PMU data not only adds time delays, but also make it difficult for the system to accommodate the growing number of applications. It is likely that the number of installed PMUs and IEDs will quickly out-grow the capacity of the master data concentrators. Lack of vendor support is also a major concern.

An obstacle to wide-area implementation of PMUs is that vendors are reluctant to develop system components, such as data concentrators for substations and control centers, as there is no clear specification for an accepted system architecture and the related system components. The market demand for such system components is not clear to vendors.

To facilitate a large-scale deployment of PMUs in California/WECC and to meet the diverse requirements of different applications, there is a need to design, specify, and develop an optimal architecture. An optimal system architecture would provide a solid foundation for implementing a California/WECC PMU system that is highly scalable, flexible, easy to operate and maintain, and requires minimal communication bandwidth and low latency. The chosen architecture should generate clear specifications of various system components. The specifications will help vendors to develop products to allow shared use of PMU data among various applications, and to meet the performance requirement of each application.

PMU deployment at California/WECC is at the stage when it is necessary to design, specify, and develop an optimal architecture that will serve present and future application needs for the whole western grid. As more effort and money is spent on individual utility systems in California/WECC, it becomes more important to deploy a common California/WECC PMU system connecting utility systems to take full advantage of the PMU technology.
4.0 Recommendations and Conclusions

4.1. Recommendations and Key Success Factors

Although this study identifies that PMU technology provides major tangible and intangible benefits to various stakeholders, transfer to commercial implementation has not been easy so far. Even utilities that have led the industry in installing PMUs through early RD&D projects are still in the process of technology transfer.

Major success factors for technology transfer are summarized below:

- Even though individual utilities will benefit from local implementation, full benefits are realized through regional and grid-wide deployment. System-wide deployment requires implementing common system architecture and data sharing (not easy to accomplish in the de-regulated environment).
- Major benefits will be realized after deploying the basic infrastructure, as benefits of adding new applications are far bigger than incremental costs of new applications. This also requires utilities to set up operational and business processes to support short to long term technology deployment.
- Even though a number of vendors provide PMU HW products, one obstacle to wide-area implementation of PMUs is that vendors have not developed either key applications or other system components (such as fully productized high performance data concentrators). The market demand for applications and system components needs to be clear to vendors. Vendors will be less reluctant to invest in developing a full product portfolio if there are clear specifications for industry application priorities and required system architecture.
- Economic regulation must provide mechanism to support investments in the technology that will result in full benefits of implementing the technology grid wide.

In conclusion, to gain the benefits offered by this technology to the US Western grid and the overall industry, a coordinated effort among utilities, the CAISO and WECC must be undertaken. This requires an effort that includes a bottom-up approach from utilities in defining the needs, applications and uses of PMUs and an top-down approach from the system operators and coordinators to define an integrated specification, architecture and operational scheme to optimize the benefits offered by the technology.

The following process is proposed to the industry to speed up and minimize costs of deployment.

- Each PMU user in the grid should develop a near-, mid-, and long-term application/technology deployment roadmap. This roadmap would include application requirements that would guide PMU installations and system architecture needs locally and regionally.
- NERC/ERO and/or WECC should champion required data exchange and the development of the overall system infrastructure to facilitate achieving benefits of
deploying key application (e.g. low-hanging fruit applications emphasized in the study). Based on individual user requirements, it is necessary to develop system architecture design, specification, and deployment plan. All users connecting to the overall architecture would need to fulfill key integration requirements (HW/SW interoperability, data quality, etc). It is also beneficial to prioritize applications from the grid perspective.

- Develop uniform requirements and protocols for data collection, communications, and security through standards (NERC, IEEE, WECC, EIPP). Engage vendors in standard development and provide clear requirements for both accepted system architecture and industry application priorities.
- Regulators at both federal and state levels need to provide incentives for technology deployment, particularly considering significant benefits for rate payers and transmission system reliability.
- Each user should set up operational and business processes for installations, operations, maintenance, and benefits sharing. This would comprise of creating projects with defined deliverables and deadlines; identifying asset owner, manager, and service provider; setting up procedures and rules; educating and training users; and facilitating culture change.
- Continue investing in R&D (DOE, PIER, vendors, users, etc) and promote developing and sharing test cases to develop new applications. Continue using a proven approach of pilot projects to gain experience and confidence.

Only by having all the stakeholders contributing will this promising technology fulfill its’ promise for achieving financial and reliability benefits. Those benefits will be accomplished only by significant market penetration of this technology that is dependent on vendors developing required products. If commitment from key stakeholders (e.g. PAC, regulators) on the extent of PMU system implementation, including providing application and architecture requirements, is communicated to the vendors, they will be able to achieve return on investment required to build key applications and system components.

4.2. Conclusions
As transmission grid upgrades are planned, designed and implemented for the future, phasor measurement technology should be an integral part of the specification and design to enhance overall operational reliability. This independent study has concluded that the synchronized phasor measurement technology is necessary to improve the safety, reliability, and efficiency of the grid. This study has concluded that there are large reliability and financial benefits for customers/society and the California/WECC electrical grid, thus providing motivation for regulators to support deployment of this technology and its’ applications. In addition, individual utilities could realize financial benefits if several integrated applications are deployed using basic PMU system infrastructure. These conclusions have been reached through comprehensive analysis of various applications and related benefits, concrete data on PMU system related costs and benefits, and industry experience with PMU implementation.
The technology of PMUs is a known quantity. Many implementations and demonstrations around the world (with California/WECC utilities representing some of the industry leaders) have verified the capability of the technology to provide synchronized, time-stamped information about system conditions. This information offers operators the opportunity to avoid catastrophic outages, improve system utilization, and accurately assess and predict the status of the system under varying conditions. The level of technological readiness does vary, however, across the various applications that may be addressed through PMUs. For example, the use of PMUs for real time monitoring and control has been proven by a number of utilities and can be considered ready for commercial operations. Similarly, PMU data for post-mortem outage analysis offers much greater efficiency and accuracy in determining root causes of blackouts. It is realized that accurate event analysis may not even be possible without PMUs. Other applications, however, require more development and testing before working prototypes can be developed and implemented.

A challenge to the industry in harvesting benefits offered by PMUs is in the movement from a research and development environment to commercial operation. Although working prototypes are proven for some applications and can be implemented with relatively small efforts, the lack of commercialization of the technology inhibits full-scale implementations. Operational and business processes and models have not been developed in most companies to address all the issues associated with the implementation of this technology and therefore, the move to operational status is restricted. Further, the lack of a system architecture developed at the ISO or Regional Coordinating Council level to guide implementation in a consistent and coordinated manner is an issue that prevents utilities from investing in the technology. Without question, the specification for a system implementation must be an integrated, cooperative effort between utilities and the operating and coordinating entities.

As PMU projects can involve significant costs in infrastructure and technology, the identification of quantifiable benefits can facilitate the acceptance and funding of projects. Benefits for PMU applications fall into tangible and intangible categories and, depending upon the financial evaluation practices of a utility, can vary widely. Tangible benefits can be derived from the increased quantity and quality of data provided through PMU applications that facilitate better utilization of system capacity, more efficient use of manpower, and improved reliability of operations. In many cases the first cost of implementation will not be offset by the tangible operational benefits but through incremental applications and capabilities provided by PMU technology, the direct benefits grow considerably.

Most compelling however are the benefits that come in less tangible form. These include the avoided costs associated with outage investigation, blackout recovery costs, and avoided costs of political and regulatory activities following major system events. Also not to be overlooked are the costs associated with market perception of utility capability and the associated stock value impact that can result from negative publicity. Finally, on a larger scale, are the societal costs associated with system blackouts resulting in lost productivity as well as lost opportunity for economic expansion. This study has raised awareness that major potential financial benefits may be realized in using PMUs in market operations, such as congestion management and accurate LMP pricing.
It is the conclusion of this study that phasor measurement capability is advanced technologically to the point that commercial implementation of selected applications is both possible and warranted. Further, the implementation and use of this capability is necessary for the levels of grid operational management that are required for efficient use of the infrastructure currently in place as well as for infrastructure enhancements of the future. To gain the benefits offered by this technology, a coordinated effort among utilities, the CAISO and California/WECC must be undertaken. Without a system-wide approach, the capabilities and associated benefits will not be achieved in the manner possible. This requires an effort that includes a bottom-up approach from utilities in defining the needs, applications and uses of PMUs and an top-down approach from the system operators and coordinators to define a integrated specification, architecture and operational scheme to optimize the benefits offered by the technology.

This study recommends guidelines to realize benefits of this paradigm shifting technology. The general near-, mid-, and long-term application/technology deployment roadmap, developed through analysis of financial benefits of various applications, deployment challenges, and interviews with key stakeholders and industry leaders, serves as a base to guide users and vendors in taking appropriate actions for transition to commercial operation. For example, “low-hanging fruit” applications – for which needs are immediate, PMUs are required, and infrastructure requirements are relatively modest - are angle/frequency monitoring and visualization, and post-mortem analysis.

It is recommended that each user creates an application deployment roadmap that will guide PMU installations and system architecture needs. If required, the business case guidebook could support creation of this application deployment roadmap. As a part of the deployment process, users need to initiate productization projects including setting up operations and maintenance procedures and rules and training users.

As a large number of applications are in initial stage and there are potential new applications, it is necessary to continue investing in RD&D (DOE, PIER, vendors, users, etc). RD&D roadmap by EIPP/CERTS and deployment roadmap from this study are important to provide structured and consistent directions that would focus efforts, avoid unnecessary duplication, and optimize RD&D investments. Very successful practice of joint pilot projects needs to continue to gain experience and confidence.

Finally, commitment from key stakeholders (e.g. PAC, regulators) on the extent of PMU system implementation needs to be communicated to the vendors so they could develop their development roadmaps (for key applications and system components) with expected return on investment
5.0 Reference

## 6.0 Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Bonneville Power Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAISO</td>
<td>California Independent System Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERTS</td>
<td>Consortium for Electric Reliability Technology Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEE</td>
<td>California Institute for Energy and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA</td>
<td>Day Ahead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DG</td>
<td>Distributed Generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE</td>
<td>Department of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIPP</td>
<td>Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS</td>
<td>Energy Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPRI</td>
<td>Electric Power Research Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERO</td>
<td>Electric Reliability Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPS</td>
<td>Global Positioning System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td>Hour Ahead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IED</td>
<td>Intelligent Electronic Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPP</td>
<td>Independent Power Producers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO</td>
<td>Independent System Operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMP</td>
<td>Locational Marginal Pricing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NITC</td>
<td>Nominal Transfer Capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NERC</td>
<td>North American Electric Reliability Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPA</td>
<td>New York Power Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPV</td>
<td>Net Present Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC</td>
<td>Political Action Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Parameter Estimation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIER</td>
<td>Public Interest Energy Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMU</td>
<td>Phasor Measurement Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNNL</td>
<td>Pacific Northwest National Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSPS</td>
<td>Power System Protection Schemes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAS</td>
<td>Remedial Action Scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RD&amp;D</td>
<td>Research, Development and Demonstration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROA</td>
<td>Real Options Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT</td>
<td>Real Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC</td>
<td>Real Time Transfer Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTDMS</td>
<td>Real time Dynamic Monitoring System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCADA</td>
<td>Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Southern California Edison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIT</td>
<td>Southern California Import Transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>San Diego Gas &amp; Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>State Estimation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIPS</td>
<td>System Integrity Protection Scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA</td>
<td>Standing Phase Angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVA</td>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCTE</td>
<td>Union for the Co-ordination of Transmission of Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAMPAC</td>
<td>Wide Area Monitoring, Protection and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAMS</td>
<td>Wide Area Measurement System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAPA</td>
<td>Western Area Power Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WECC</td>
<td>Western Electricity Coordinating Council</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix A - Western Interconnection Phasor Based Projects

Prepared by

Yuri Makarov

Pacific Northwest National Lab
Table of Contents

Preface ........................................................................................................................................ iii
1.0 Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) WAMS (Wide Area Measurement System) Project ................................................................. A-1
  1.1. PMU Testing and Evaluation ........................................................................................ A-3
  1.2. WAMS Information Manager .................................................................................. A-3
  1.3. Algorithms and Tools Development ........................................................................ A-4
  1.4. On-line Disturbance Monitoring Tool ..................................................................... A-5
  1.5. System Benchmarking ............................................................................................... A-6
  1.6. Disturbance Analysis and Monitoring ...................................................................... A-8
  1.7. Early Warning Detection .......................................................................................... A-8
2.0 Bonneville Power Administration .................................................................................. A-11
  2.1. Overview .................................................................................................................. A-11
  2.2. DSI Toolbox ............................................................................................................. A-12
  2.4. Power System Identification Using Injected Probing Signals ................................ A-14
  2.5. Performance Validation and Noise Injection Staged Tests .................................... A-14
  2.6. Wide Area Stability Control System (WACS) ......................................................... A-14
  2.7. Power System Robustness Indicators .................................................................... A-15
3.0 California ISO .................................................................................................................. A-17
  3.1. Grid Dynamics Monitoring / Psymetrix ................................................................. A-17
  3.2. Frequency Data Collection Project .......................................................................... A-17
  3.3. Real time Dynamics Monitoring System (RTDMS) ............................................... A-18
  3.4. Use of PMUs to Provide More Accurate Data on the CAISO Interchange ........ A-21
4.0 Southern California Edison .............................................................................................. A-22
  4.1. Synchronized Phasor Measurement activities at SCE ............................................. A-24
  4.2. PMU-based RAS .................................................................................................... A-24
5.0 San Diego Gas & Electric ............................................................................................... A-25
  5.1. Improved State Estimation ...................................................................................... A-25
  5.2. Disturbance Monitoring Work Group (DMWG) .................................................... A-25
  5.3. Modeling and Validation ........................................................................................ A-25
  5.4. Real time Observation of System Performance ...................................................... A-28
6.0 Glossary .......................................................................................................................... A-31
List of Figures

Figure A-1. WAMS andEIPP areas and participants ..........................................................A-2
Figure A-2. WAMS Information Manager........................................................................A-4
Figure A-3. DSI Toolbox Window ...................................................................................A-5
Figure A-4. Online Disturbance Monitoring Tool.............................................................A-6
Figure A-5. Example of event analysis...............................................................................A-7
Figure A-6. Example of system test..................................................................................A-7
Figure A-7. Waterfall Diagram for Western Interconnection Blackout in 1996..................A-8
Figure A-8. Waterfall Diagram for August 14 Blackout in 2003.......................................A-9
Figure A-9. Integration of multi-source data with the DSI Toolbox....................................A-13
Figure A-10. Analysis of properties as measured on the California Oregon Intertie at Malin Substation..............................................................................................................A-16
Figure A-11. Wide Area Visualization with Phasors – Illustrative RTDMS Situational Awareness Screen..............................................................................................................A-20
Figure A-12. Phasor Measurement Units installed in SCE...............................................A-22
Preface

This document is prepared as a part of the project “CIEE Phasor Measurement Application Study” sponsored by the California Energy Commission’s (CEC) Public Interest Energy Research (PIER) Transmission Research & Development Program (TRP) and conducted by KEMA, Inc.

PNNL participation in the abovementioned CEC/CIEE/KEMA project is sponsored by the Department of Energy through the Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project (EIPP) being managed by Consortium for Electric Reliability Technology Solutions (CERTS).

The objective of this document is to provide the most comprehensive view (based on available information) of the previous very successful work conducted by the WECC Members and participating research institutions and Universities and related to the subsecond phasor measurements. This information is essential for acknowledging of the multi-year previous and ongoing related work in the Western Interconnection and for adequate shaping the “CIEE Phasor Measurement Application Study” and building the future road mapping activities.

The main activities in the area of phasor-based applications have been around the Wide-Area Measurement System (WAMS) and Wide Area Stability Control System (WACS). Many utilities and grid operators and have been very active and contributed significantly to these and other relevant projects including Bonneville Power Administration, South California Edison, Pacific Gas and Electric, San Diego Gas and Electric, California ISO, B.C. Hydro & Power Authority, Alberta Electric System Operator, Arizona Public Service Company, ESBI Alberta, Western Area Power Administration, and others. The Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC), in particular, its Disturbance Monitoring Work Group (DMWG), served as a forum and coordinating agent in these projects. Among the research and development organizations, PNNL, EPG, and many others should be mentioned. Many outstanding researchers and engineers have contributed to the area of phasor-based applications.

The content of this document was collected due to contributions made by the WECC engineers and researchers engaged in the area. Their help is highly appreciated and is acknowledged in the text.

Drs. Henry Huang, Ning Zhou and Ning Lu (PNNL) have contributed to the document.
1.0 Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) WAMS (Wide Area Measurement System) Project

The Wide Area Measurement System (WAMS) project is an effort by the US Department of Energy (DOE) to reinforce power system reliability. It also has very strong ties, historically and logically to asset management visions such as intelligent energy system and flexible AC transmission systems (FACTS). In 1989, the DOE was joined by Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) and the Western Area Power Administration (WAPA), in an assessment of long-term research and development needs for the future electric power system. Under the initiative for real time control and operation, the WAMS project was first laid out as the Western System Dynamic Information Network (WeSDINet) and then reduced to its initial form. The “information backbone” for WesDINet is the BPA/WAPA WAMS network.

Nowadays, as shown in

Figure the WECC WAMS is both a distributed measurement system and a general infrastructure for dynamic information that conventional supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) technologies cannot resolve. In addition to measurement facilities, the WAMS infrastructure also includes staff, procedures, and practices that are essential to effective use of WAMS data. WECC has 11 PDC (phasor data concentrator) units, operated by 9 data owners, 53 integrated phasor measurement units (PMUs), 7 stand-alone PMUs, about 23 portable power system monitor (PPSM) units and 10 monitor units of other kinds. This constitutes about 1500 primary signals from the "backbone" system of PMUs and PPSMs (about half of them are phasors).

The applications of WAMS data can be categorized as:

- Real time monitoring
- Control
- Model validation

The suggested and running WECC applications for WAMS data include:

- Real time observation of system performance
- Early detection of system problems
- Real time determination of transmission capacities

---


- Analysis of system behavior, especially major disturbances
- Special tests and measurements, for purposes such as
  - special investigations of system dynamic performance
  - validation and refinement of planning models
  - commissioning or re-certification of major control systems
  - calibration and refinement of measurement facilities
- Refinement of planning, operation, and control processes essential to best use of transmission assets

Figure A-1. WAMS and Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project (EIPP) areas and participants

The suggested and running real time applications for phase angle measurements includes:
- Basis for high quality bus frequency signals
- Validation of system dynamic performance
- Angle-assisted state estimation
- System restoration
- Operator alerts for high-stress operating conditions
- Arming of special stability controls
- Supervision of fast stability controls
• Real time power flow control (e.g., phase shifters, slow thyristor controlled series capacitor (TCSC))
• Modulation inputs for “bang-bang” stability controls (e.g., phase-plane controllers)
• Modulation inputs to other controller types.
• Wide area stability control system (WACS)

In the following sections, major WECC WAMS projects will be presented. Participants and the objectives of these projects will be briefly introduced.

1.1. PMU Testing and Evaluation
Source: Dr. Henry Huang, PNNL
Participants: BPA and PNNL

BPA (Ken Martin, Bill Mittelstadt) and PNNL have been collaborating on PMU testing for the last few years (1995-2005). Testing procedures and methods have been developed. BPA has set up a testing facility and many PMU models have been tested, including Macodyne 1690, ABB RES521, Ametek RIS200 and Hathaway IDM. Test reports have been used by WECC Dynamic Monitoring Working Group to certify PMU models for use in the WECC WAMS. In 2005, PNNL leveraged DOE funds and set up a PMU testing facility with help and support from BPA. John Hauer and Henry Huang worked with Ken Martin and tested a SEL421 PMU model.

1.2. WAMS Information Manager
Source: Dr. Henry Huang, PNNL
Participants: EPRI, BPA, PNNL, and University of Wyoming

This was a 1999 project jointly supported by EPRI and BPA on developing a WAMS data management system. PNNL, Montana Tech, and University of Wyoming participated in this project. This study led to the implementation and use of PDCs in WECC WAMS. Methods for analyzing WAMS data and identifying dynamic events were studied and developed, as shown in Figure A-2.

---

1.3. **Algorithms and Tools Development**

Source: Dr. Henry Huang, PNNL

Participants: BPA, PNNL, University of Wyoming and Montana Tech

BPA has funded research by PNNL, University of Wyoming and Montana Tech, collaborating for more than a decade on developing WAMS data analysis algorithms and tools (from 1990’s to present). Prony’s methods, N4SID, Inverse FFT, and many other algorithms were studied and applied to power system WAMS data analysis. Tools developed include Dynamic System Identification (DSI) toolbox (MATLAB-based), StreamReader (LabView-based), and Spectral Analysis Tool (LabView-based). These algorithms and tools provide excellent functions for joint time-frequency WAMS data analysis. Figure A-3 shows an output window of the DSI toolbox, which can be used to detect the magnitude and phase of each mode to detect faults at an early stage.
On-line Disturbance Monitoring Tool

Source: Dr. Henry Huang, PNNL

Participants: PNNL

With the algorithms and tools developed in the past, attempts are being made to move many of the functions from off-line use onto an on-line environment. Figure A-4 shows the structure of an online monitoring tool. Phasor data collected at each phasor data concentrator (PDC) will be fed to data analysis tools such as Mode Meters and the DSI toolbox. The extracted information such as the magnitudes and phases of major modes will be analyzed. Warning signals will be sent to operators. The objective is to provide useful information for operators to gain more insights into current system status and thus ensure system reliability and safety. This is a FY06 project currently funded by BPA.
PNNL had an internal project on fast Prony analysis (2005). Prony analysis has been applied in many areas with great success. It has significant advantages over Fourier analysis in many aspects. However, Prony analysis is not as widely used as Fourier analysis. The main reason has been lack of efficient algorithms. Fourier analysis did not gain general acceptance until Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) was invented. This project aims to develop a Fast Prony Analysis (FPA) algorithm and it is anticipate that FPA will improve Prony calculation speed by a factor of 100. It will greatly promote the use of Prony analysis, as FFT did to Fourier.

1.5. System Benchmarking
Source: Drs. John Hauer and Henry Huang
Participants: WECC members

One important objective of WAMS is to help identify abnormal system status so control actions can be taken to prevent abnormal status leading to unstable system or system collapse. To detect what is abnormal, one needs to determine what is normal. Two approaches – event analysis and system test – have been used to benchmark system dynamic behavior to determine system norm. Using historical event data, analysis results are consistent, resulting in validation of normal system operating. The WECC system typically has ~0.3 Hz North-South mode and ~0.4 Hz Alberta mode. System dynamic tests have been routinely performed on the WECC. Besides system benchmarking, system tests can also serve to validate those WAMS data analysis algorithms. An event analysis has been shown in Figure A-5. The magnitude changes of each mode clearly indicate the critical modes at different locations.

Figure A-6 shows the system responses after a test signal was injected into the system. Benchmarking the system will be an important task for fault detection and system monitoring.
Figure A-5. Example of event analysis (Hauer, 2004)

Figure A-6. Example of system test (Hauer, 2004)
### 1.6. Disturbance Analysis and Monitoring

Source: Drs. John Hauer and Henry Huang

When cascading outages occur in power grids, for example, the August 1996 Western Blackout and August 2003 Northeastern Blackout, system situation decays over a period of time. Spectral information (Figure A-7 and Figure A-8) obtained from Fourier analysis of these two blackouts clearly show two signs of this type of decay: increasing dynamic intensity and decreasing frequency. This serves as a means to monitor system dynamic status.

![Figure A-7. Waterfall Diagram for Western Interconnection Blackout in 1996](image)

**Source:** Hauer, 1996

### 1.7. Early Warning Detection

Source: Drs. John Hauer and Henry Huang

Modal information is another way to gain significant insight into power system dynamic status. The August 1996 system collapse indicates damping drop from normal ~8% to ~3.5%, which lasted for about 6 minutes before it finally dropped to below 0 and the system collapsed. Similar phenomena have been observed from many other events. Damping deterioration is a sign of system unstability trend and can be used to alert operators so appropriate control actions can be taken to prevent system blackouts or outages.
Source: Hauer, 2004

Figure A-8. Waterfall Diagram for August 14 Blackout in 2003
2.0 Bonneville Power Administration

2.1. Overview
Source – William A. Mittelstadt, BPA

Ken Martin, BPA
Carson Taylor, BPA, retired
Dmitry Kosterev, BPA
Jim Burns, BPA

BPA has been heavily involved with western interconnection phasor based projects since late 1980s. BPA is interested in extraction of information from PMU data both in real time processing and post processing. Real time processing is useful for: (1) providing alarms to system operators for impending trouble, and (2) observing the state of the systems during staged system tests. Post Processing is useful for improvements in modeling and understanding power system behavior.”

Under its WAMS and Wide-Area Stability and Voltage Control Systems (WACS) projects, BPA cooperates closely with the Ciber Inc. (Dennis Erickson) implementing a variety of LabVIEW modal analysis tools, with the emphasis on potential real time applications including emergency control. BPA is also involved in developing offline MATLAB tools with the goal to evaluate system safe operating limits, validate system models, provide event analysis, and improve control system design. BPA has cooperation links with the PNNL, University of Wyoming, Montana Tech, and Washington State University in these areas.

BPA participates in the WECC Disturbance Monitoring Work Group focusing on the PMU network and application development. BPA has developed and installed its own PMUs and PDCs to collect real time subsecond data over its network and some other western interconnect locations. Currently, BPA has a useful library of system events and various probing signals tests, as well as a model test system from which synthetic data can be produced to evaluate various system identification techniques under known condition.

Some of multiple projects conducted by BPA have already been described in the previous section. The following sections will discuss in more detail some of the BPA lead projects.

2.2. DSI Toolbox\textsuperscript{10}

Project participants: BPA and PNNL.

As shown in Figure the DSI toolbox is the latest Matlab version of BPA system analysis tools that trace their origins to wide area control projects in the mid-1970, and that have undergone extensive use and refinement since that time. The DSI Toolbox accepts both measured and modeled data for power system performance.

The DSI toolbox is an "interactive batch" tool that is optimized for dynamic systems analysis in a planning or control engineering environment. It is initially designed for design and operation of advanced stability controls and has been extensively used in HVDC and FACTS control. The DSI toolbox has been optimized for dynamic system analysis in a planning or control engineering environment and oriented toward high volume analysis and report generation. It has been written in open Matlab code and can be readily linked to third party tools for signal analysis, controller design and other special tasks. It has supported BPA and WSCC performance validation work since 1975. The structure of DSI toolbox is listed as follows:

**Power System Measurements (PSM) Tools:**
- Data management, high volume analysis, report generation
- Signal extraction, repair, integration, analysis, and display
- Translation and export of data in standard forms

**Ringdown Graphic User Interface (GUI):**
- Prony analysis with Fourier accessories
- Analysis of oscillatory dynamics
- Model construction for controller design

2.3. Development of State-of-the-Art Algorithms and Prototype Tools for Real time and Post-Processing of Wide-Area PMU Measurements

Project Participants: BPA (William A. Mittelstadt, Jim Gronquist, Terry Doern), PNNL (Henry Huang, John Hauer), EPG (Manu Parashar, Matthew Varghese), University of Wyoming (John Pierre, Frank Tuffner), Washington State University, Cyber Inc. (Dennis Erickson), University of Wisconsin (Ian Dobson), Montana Tech (Dan Trudnowski).

The project goals for 2005-2006 include:

- Demonstration of a prototype system capable of identifying in real time very lightly damped or conditions of growing oscillation in sufficient time to initiate corrective operator action.
- Demonstrate a prototype system suitable to high estimation accuracy of power system characteristics including dominant modal frequency and damping, tracking the relationship of modal behavior to system stress, identifying trends that may result in lower than adequate damping, tracking during power system tests, and off-line analysis.
2.4. Power System Identification Using Injected Probing Signals

Project Participants: BPA (D. Kosterev, W. A. Mittelstadt), University of Wyoming (J. W. Pierre)

This research builds upon prior work extending the application of advanced signal processing and system identification techniques to estimate power system characteristics from measured data. For this project system identification techniques will be tested on actual and model system data to bring them closer to serving as online and offline analysis tools. The measurements leading to the greatest accuracy in system identification will be determined. Real time LabView as well as MATLAB based algorithms will be compared for accuracy and efficiency.

2.5. Performance Validation and Noise Injection Staged Tests

BPA has conducted comprehensive probing tests of WECC system dynamics under summer conditions. The tests will include the following staged events:

- Energization of the Chief Joseph dynamic brake
- Insertion of brief sine waves and square waves by modulation of the Pacific HVDC Intertie
- Insertion of sustained random noise by modulation of the Pacific HVDC Intertie

The main objectives of these tests include the following:

- Obtain a seasonal benchmark for dynamic performance of the WECC system
- Develop comparative data to evaluate and refine the realism of WECC modeling tools
- Refine and validate methods that identify power system dynamics with minimal or no use of probing signals

A key objective in the proposed tests is to "refine and validate methods that identify power system dynamics with minimal or no use of probing signals." Key real time resources for this are PDC StreamReaders, located at key locations, plus the spectral analysis tool provided as an add-on for the PDC StreamReader. Other documents refer to this tool as dynamic signal analyzer (DSA), and that terminology is used here.

2.6. Wide Area Stability Control System (WACS)

Source: The following information is extracted from materials prepared by Carson Taylor, originator of the WACS project while working at BPA.

Project participant: BPA


12 “Performance Validation and Noise Injection Staged Tests”, BPA Memorandum for DOE, August 30, 2005 (September 12 - Updated). Available at: http://www.transmission.bpa.gov/ORGs/ opi/system_news/PDCITestSep05.doc

Pacific intertie reliability and transfer capability dominates much of western interconnection planning and operation. WACS provides wide-area feedback (response-based) control, presently limited to discontinuous stabilizing actions to improve Pacific AC intertie reliability and transfer capability.

The WACS Pacific intertie application uses WAMS synchronized positive sequence phasor measurements communicated over self-healing SONET rings for inputs. RAS transfer trip circuits are available for capacitor/reactor bank and generator tripping output actions. The real time embedded system controller has been moved from an on-line laboratory installation to Dittmer for final R&D monitoring and testing (especially important is testing the PDC function programmed into WACS). Many reports, papers, and presentations on WACS are available.

WACS provides a flexible platform for control algorithms. Presently two algorithms are used. One algorithm (Vmag) is based on 12 voltage magnitude measurements at 7 500-kV stations. The second algorithm (VmagQ) combines voltage magnitude measurements and generator reactive power measurements using fuzzy logic. WACS stabilizing actions can be taken in a 2 second time frame. First swing stability can be maintained, with control action reducing stress for increased damping of subsequent swings. For growing oscillations, WACS will operate when the oscillations become severe enough. WACS, mainly the VmagQ algorithm, will also respond appropriately in the post-disturbance time frame. Generator tripping is the most powerful and important stabilizing action, especially considering that capacitor/reactor bank switching for events not covered by RAS can also occur by local voltage relay, fast AC reactive insertion (FACRI), or SCADA.

Potential benefits of WACS, include improved power system reliability, increased transfer capability, a real time platform for sophisticated system monitoring and alarming, and cost reduction for RAS-type control.

2.7. Power System Robustness Indicators

Project Participant: BPA

In the past, BPA has experimented with the idea of measuring power system robustness using only the random behavior observed on transmission line flow or the same data in combination with probing signal events. These measurements may in some cases be used to identify network properties such as the slope of a P-V curve or the slope of a P-angle curve, both important indicators of power system robustness. Figure A-10 illustrates this as applied to measurements on the California – Oregon intertie (COI). Close examination shows the slope of the P-V and power-angle curves to be approximately the same for the probing signal ringdown and the random behavior to follow.
Figure A-10. Analysis of properties as measured on the California Oregon Intertie at Malin Substation: (a) Malin – Round Mt. MW; (b) frequency spectrum of MW flow; (c) slope of P-V curve using Malin Voltage; (c) slope of power-angle curve using John Day to Malin phase angle.
3.0 California ISO

3.1 Grid Dynamics Monitoring / Psymetrix
Source - Dave Hawkins, CAISO

Participant: CAISO

The purpose of Psymetrix is to detect system dynamic operating problems and to provide warning to the system operator so that system adjustments can be made in time to prevent widespread system outages and/or regional blackouts. The Psymetrix boxes were installed at two locations in California in Vincent Substation and Los Banos. The Psymetrix system’s proprietary algorithm processes the local signals in the megawatt flows on the transmission grid and determines parameters for up to five oscillatory modes. These parameters include frequency, magnitude, and damping of oscillations. Only this information is provided to the CAISO control center. The advantage of this system was very effective display screens to show the operator there was a potential reliability problem. The disadvantage was there was not enough information to determine the source or cause of the oscillations. The conclusion was many more data points from many locations throughout the western interconnection to analyze potential problems. The Psymetrix system has been disconnected and replaced by the Phasor Measurement System.

3.2 Frequency Data Collection Project
Contact and source - Dave Hawkins, CAISO

Participant: CAISO

This is an operational system to collect and store GPS time-stamped subsecond frequency data from several key locations within the Western Interconnection. This project was implemented in response to the NERC Operations Committee request. The subsecond frequency data is needed to analyze frequency disturbances in the WECC system. The data sources are two Arbiter boxes (similar to the ones that are used by the Independent System Operator (ISO) as frequency sources for its EMS system – they provide 20 frequency samples per second), and PMU units installed at selected key locations (future development). Up to 5 years of data can be stored in the PI Historian (a database used to store frequency data).

3.3. Real time Dynamics Monitoring System (RTDMS)

Contact and source\textsuperscript{15} – Dr. Manu Parashar, EPG

Participant: CAISO, CERTS

RTDMS is a California Energy Commission’s PIER TRP funded multi-year project. It is currently being conducted by CERTS in cooperation with CAISO aimed at research and demonstration activities of real time applications of phasors for monitoring, alarming, and control.

The emphasis of this project over the next few years is to focus on applications that are uniquely suited for phasors. These applications will provide the real time operating staff with the previously unavailable tools to monitor grid reliability and avoid voltage and dynamic instability. It will also provide key metrics for tracking grid performance, such as generator response to abnormal significant system frequency excursions.

In the near term, the measurement infrastructure will provide CAISO with an alternate, independent real time monitoring system that could act as an end-of-line backup for failures affecting CAISO’s current SCADA/EMS; in the long term, it would become a key element of CAISO’s next generation monitoring system necessary for advanced real time control.

The initial phasor network consisted of only 14 phasor measurement units (PMUs) gathering data at the sub-second resolution (30 samples/second) from Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) and Southern California Edison (SCE) and sending it in real time to CAISO. This has subsequently grown to 42 PMUs with expanded coverage including WAPA and PG&E regions. The RTDMS currently offers wide-area visibility and monitoring capabilities to CAISO operators and WECC reliability coordinators across the western interconnection. Some of the proposed applications include the use of phasor measurements for wide area visibility, real time monitoring and alarming, small-signal stability assessment, frequency data collection, nomogram validation and improvements, improved state estimation, and real time control.

The phasor RTDMS system supports a centralized RTDMS server performing key data management functions such as data reading, cleansing, computing and archiving (short-term, long-term and event archiving). Multiple RTDMS client applications may simultaneously access the data from the central RTDMS server and present real time or historical information of key metrics within various geographic and graphic displays. Some of the key features of this platform include:

- Server and multi-client system architecture
- Central and/or local configurability through GUI

• Synchronized sub-second phasor data currently read in real time PDCStream format
• Data access and visualization capability across local area network on secure web connection.
• Data quality filters to cleanse data in real time
• Real time data cached in memory for fast access
• Historical data archived onto disk
• Event archiving into files for post-disturbance assessment.
• Real time alarming and event detection capability
• Visualization of key metrics within multi-panel displays, graphic-geographic and textual visuals, navigational tools including zooming and panning capabilities, and color coded visual alarms.
• Replay capability of cached data
• Report generation on long-term trends of key metrics, PMU or PDC performance and historical records of events and alarms.

Working with CAISO, various applications that are well suited for phasor measurements and meet the CAISO needs have been identified and are either under development or planned for development on the existing RTDMS platform. These applications include:

1) Visualization: The focus here is to identify and address wide-area visualization needs on this phasor data within standardized displays and situational awareness screens with special attention toward avoiding screen clutter (Figure A-11).

Some of the existing visualization capabilities that have already been developed on the platform include:

Summary Dashboard Display
• Provides integrated information in a common centralized display
• Provides real time situational information at a glance

Voltage Magnitude and Relative Angles
• comprehensive profile of voltage angles and magnitudes
• identify the high and low voltage regions within the grid
• monitor angles relative to a specific reference

Angle Differences across Identified Transmission Flowgates
• provides a birds-eye view of the sources and sinks of power
• monitor phase angle differences across key flowgates
Figure A-11. Wide Area Visualization with Phasors – Illustrative RTDMS Situational Awareness Screen

**System and Local Frequencies**

- assess system coherency and dynamic stress under normal operating conditions
- identify approximate point of acceleration or deceleration (loss or load or generation)

**Real and Reactive Power Flows Across Monitored Lines**

- monitor actual MW and MVAR flows at key flowgates track flows with respect to predefined thresholds

2) Monitoring: The focus of this task is to develop real time monitoring, alarming and reporting capabilities based on advanced monitoring metrics and indicators derived from this high resolution phasor data. Examples of advanced metrics whose performance could be monitored and tracked include sensitivity computations (such as voltage sensitivities at load buses or angle sensitivities at generator buses), and generator frequency response characteristics.
3) Small-Signal Stability: The focus of this task is to develop a prototype application that analyzes phasor data in real time to identify dominant low-frequency electromechanical modes in the system and detect lightly damped oscillations under ambient conditions (i.e., mode frequencies, shapes, and damping). The idea is to alert operators when the system is experiencing poor damping. Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) also shares a common interest in the area of small-signal stability. BPA has been a pioneer in the phasor technology area and presently has over 15 of their own PMUs installed and connected to the WECC phasor network. They are interested in extracting data both for real time processing to provide alarms for system operators for impending trouble as well as observing the state of the system during staged system tests. Both CERTS and BPA are collaborating on this small-signal stability prototype application research and development effort, thereby leveraging each others expertise and eliminating unnecessary duplication.

4) Frequency Data Collection: The focus of the Frequency Data Collection project has been to collect and archive sub-second frequency data from PMUs to meet new NERC-WECC Western Interconnection frequency data collection requirements.

5) Stability Nomogram Validation: This task addresses wide-area research needs that extend beyond the CAISO, which is the use of phasor measurements for real time wide-area control. As a first step towards achieving this goal, the objective is to research and develop methods for utilizing phasor measurement to validate and possibly improve stability nomograms. A feasibility assessment study proposing several approaches of using these time synchronized, high resolution PMU measurements, and possibly other EMS/SCADA data, for better assessment of the system operating conditions with respect to their stability limits has already been conducted.

Additionally, CERTS continues to provide technical assistance and coordination to each of the California utilities in support of their chosen interests in this technology (e.g., local remedial action controls, state estimation using phasor measurements, and critical path monitoring) as well as WECC-EIPP collaboration and knowledge exchange, and collaboration with industry and academic experts.

3.4. Use of PMUs to Provide More Accurate Data on the CAISO Interchange

Participant: CAISO

As every control area, the ISO system is surrounded by the EMS/SCADA meters measuring the active power flows on the interties connecting it with the neighboring control areas. This information provided by these meters is fed into the CAISO Automatic Generation Control (AGC) system, where it is used to calculate the Area Control Error (ACE). The correct ACE calculation is very important to ensure the correct operation of the control area. The described project aims to supplement the EMS/SCADA meters by PMUs to improve the accuracy and synchronization of the CAISO interchange data. The ultimate goal is to use the time synchronized data from the interconnection points to improve the accuracy of the EMS State Estimator Program.
4.0 Southern California Edison

Source: John Minnicucci, SCE

Working with WECC, BPA, CAISO, APS, LADWP, PG&E and WAPA, SCE actively involved in phasor based technology since 1995\textsuperscript{16}. The phasor measurement units installed in SCE are shown in Figure A-12.

---

The following applications of synchronized phasor measurements have been outlined as follows:

1) Off-line Applications:
   - Monitoring system stress (Phase-angle separations)
   - Monitoring voltage support at critical locations
   - Monitoring modal oscillations and modal damping
   - Monitoring dynamic power swings
   - Post disturbance analysis (what operated correctly or incorrectly)
   - Model validation for off-line analysis tools
   - Monitoring machine excitation and governor systems
   - System voltage and reactive power management
   - Pattern recognition and artificial intelligent (AI) tools for quick event analysis
   - System load response to voltage and frequency variations

2) Real time Applications:
   - Monitoring system stress (Phase-angle separations)
   - Monitoring critical voltage support
   - Monitoring frequency and df/dt
   - Monitoring critical line status and outages
   - Monitoring modal oscillations and modal damping
   - Monitoring dynamic power swings
   - Integration with SCADA and EM systems
   - Real time control such as on HVDC modulation and FACTS devices
   - Monitoring machine excitation and governors
   - Voltage and reactive power management
   - AI and pattern recognition tools for quick event analysis

3) Data Interchange with other Utilities/RTOs
   - Data is high resolution and very sensitive/informative
   - Need to share with others to see the full system picture
   - Will help operators to immediately determine the loss of generation/load in other control areas, assess system separations and system situation
   - Will help in early system restoration
   - Requires appropriate agreements to safeguard data use
• Working with WECC Disturbance Monitoring group
• Exchanging data with BPA and Cal-ISO real time
• Planning to interchange data with PG&E, APS, LADWP and WAPA in near future

4.1. Synchronized Phasor Measurement activities at SCE
• Installed 14 phasor measurement Units
• Installed two phasor data concentrators, which are now in operation at Grid Control Center at Alhambra
• Developed Power System Outlook program to view MW, MVAR, voltage, currents, modal oscillations and their damping
• Developing real time displays and will be installing them in Grid Control Center early 2007
• Storing streaming and event data files and compressing files for viewing larger time frame history
• Participating in WECC, DOE and CEC efforts in advancing this technology
• Installing PMUs to cover all 500 kV substations
• Working with Grid Control Center to enhance visualization and monitoring critical subsystems and bulk power system reliability (WECC system)
• Need to improve reliability of the overall system so that it can be used as a tool by our system operators
• Providing SCE data to California ISO for improving California system reliability
• Presented papers on this technology at CIGRE (Paris)

4.2. PMU-based RAS
SCE is taking the lead in developing a Public Interest Energy Research (PIER) research project using phasor information to inform a remedial action scheme near one of its hydro power plants. With phasor technology, SCE hopes to eliminate several unnecessary transmission circuit trips per year while improving the accuracy and reliability of the control system17.

5.0 San Diego Gas & Electric

5.1. Improved State Estimation
SDG&E is taking the lead in developing a PIER research project using phasor information to increase the accuracy of its state estimator, which predicts the state of the transmission grid by sampling key parameters and locations. It is eventually expected that results of this research will contribute to enhanced transfer capability at the Miguel Substation, helping to relieve a significant congestion problem17.

5.2. Disturbance Monitoring Work Group (DMWG) 18
Source: Peter Mackin (TANC)
Darren McCrank (AESO)
The Disturbance Monitoring Work Group (DMWG) monitors NERC requirements for system disturbance and performance monitoring. The Disturbance Monitoring Work Group also oversees periodic reviews and updates of the WECC Plan for Dynamic Performance and Disturbance Monitoring (Plan), compiling and maintaining required performance monitoring databases for the region, recommending WECC budget items and drafting other procedures as required. The projects that DMWG is involved in are listed in the following sections.

5.3. Modeling and Validation
The modeling and validation task includes two major tasks: the load modeling and validation and the generation modeling and validation.

5.3.1. Load modeling
Application of local PPSM units help to understand the static and dynamic nature of system loads. Load behavior has a marked effect on power system dynamics. Motor stalling following a network fault can lead to slow voltage recovery or even voltage collapse. Motor dynamics have been shown to be a contributing factor to North-South oscillations in the Western Interconnection

Southern California Edison (SCE) installed PMUs in their load centers. These PMUs provided valuable data for model validation of the August 5, 1997 Lugo and July 24, 2004 Valley events.

5.3.2. Generator modeling
Generator monitoring provides a means to understand the level of agreement between the system and the simulation, and if detailed testing is needed.

To restore confidence in the simulations and the generator models, the Western Systems Coordinating Council (WSCC) instituted a requirement that all generators greater than 10 MW be tested to confirm the data used to represent them in dynamic simulations was accurate. More than 75% of generator owners have complied with the WSCC testing requirements to date. Power plant data has been updated, and the correspondence between the simulations and disturbance recordings has improved, as evidenced by recent studies done by WECC Governor Task Force.

Several issues came up with the present WECC generator testing program, including:

- verifying that the test data is adequate, and
- keeping the database current.

The ultimate goal is to have the model data reasonably represent the power plant response to grid disturbances. Therefore, the best model validation is done by comparing the simulated and recorded responses of system disturbances. Then, based on the correspondence between simulations and recordings, the decision can be made on model data adequacy and need for testing. In BPA validation studies, the test data for The Dalles and John Day did not reproduce the recorded generator responses to system frequency excursions. Model revision and additional testing were needed to get a reasonable correspondence between simulations and recordings. In the same study, simulations with Grand Coulee test data were in close agreement with the disturbance recordings.

To address the issue of keeping the database current, the WSCC required periodic 5-year re-test of generators for model validation. Generator owners have been questioning the need for repetitive testing. Repeating the original testing is possible. The direct cost of testing has been larger than initially estimated but is still manageable. But simply repeating the special tests is not the only alternative. Generating equipment testing is not the goal, but is rather a vehicle for validating model data. Disturbance monitoring can be a cost-effective alternative to the direct testing, particularly for large steam-turbine generators.

To facilitate the validation process using disturbance recordings, General Electric developed a “playback” function in GE’s PSLF program. The recorded bus voltage and frequency are inserted as driving functions into dynamic simulation. The power plant’s real and reactive powers are used as “measures of success.” The comparison between simulated and recorded results is used to validate the model performance for grid voltage and frequency disturbances.

To date, continuous high-speed monitors have been installed at interconnection points of major power plants, totaling more than 25,000 MW of generating capacity. BPA is using the collected disturbance data for routine model validation of generators in its control area.

### 5.3.3. System Test Monitoring

The tests include:

- Probing signal testing
- Slatt thyristor controlled series capacitor (TCSC) testing

A-26
• Braking resistor tests
• Generator tripping tests for frequency regulation reserves (FRR)

5.3.4. **Control System Certification and Monitoring**

5.3.5. **High side voltage control**
A high-speed, high side voltage control (HSVC) developed by Mitsubishi was tested at two units at The Dalles power plant in September 2002. The HSVC is an advanced line drop compensation that interfaces with existing voltage regulators. Beneficial for hydro plants with distant switchyards, high side voltage measurement is not used. For terminal connected units, cross-current compensation is included and was tested. The tests were successful. Existing BPA phasor measurements from Big Eddy 230-kV substation were recorded at the BPA control center and immediately emailed to the test team at The Dalles.

5.3.6. **Generator Voltage Control**
With the recent surge in wind power facilities (WPF) being interconnected on the Alberta Interconnected Electric System (AIES), there has been an increasingly growing focus on how this emerging technology will effect and control voltage. The Alberta Electric System Operator (AESO) has voltage control requirements for these WPFs that ensures the AIES obtains the necessary local area voltage support during steady state conditions and system disturbances. The AESO recognizes that WPFs will utilize different technologies for voltage control and regulation, and it is extremely important that the AESO’s requirements are being met. The PMU has become a critical tool in performing these assessments, giving the AESO continuous and high frequency data showing the WPF voltage regulating response and effects.

All recent large WPF projects in Alberta have been specified to have a PMU installed. The PMU monitors the high side transmission voltage, low side (collector bus or buses) voltage, and any bus where Var support may flow from (example: a bus connecting a Static Var Compensator). During commissioning of the WPF, traces are captured to monitor the reactive power dynamic responses caused by system events and induced voltage step events. These responses are assessed to determine if they are caused by voltage regulating control loops and if the responses are stable and timely. The PMU provides the AESO with a tool that records at a high enough sample rate to be able to provide a picture of the speed of response of the WPF.

A recent example of this assessment using a PMU came in the commissioning of a WPF in Southern Alberta.

5.3.7. **Reactive current compensator (Dmitry Kosterev, BPA)**
Field testing and monitoring were used to tune and verify that reactive current compensation implemented at several hydro plants is working correctly.

5.3.8. **HVDC Voltage Dependent Current Order Limiter (VDCOL) (Dmitry Kosterev, BPA)**
Monitoring and simulations were used to design and certify operation of HVDCOL
5.3.9. **Fast AC Reactive Insertion (FACRI)**
Monitoring is used to verify that FACRI is inserting correctly when needed.

5.3.10. **Transient Excitation Boost (TEB) (Carson Taylor and Bill Mittelstadt)**
Phasor measurements were used to verify that TEB was operating correctly for HVDC line outages. There were concerns about the effect of temporary 500-kV over-voltage on the 550-kV cables from the power plant.

5.3.11. **Keeler and Maple Valley SVCs**
PPSMs at these locations are used to provide detailed information on operation of the SVCs and to verify proper operation. These led to making correction in the SVC simulation representation.

5.4. **Real time Observation of System Performance**

5.4.1. **Phase-angle Monitor**
The precise measurement of system phase angles across a wide geographic area provides unique opportunities for indicating the relative stress of the power system. The current PMUs offered by vendors have demonstrated their capability in reliably delivering real time phasor measurements to a central point where the angles can then be easily computed.

Integration of this information to EMS or SCADA systems providing additional indication of power system components such as reactive support, transmission lines, generators, etc. could provide novel operator displays, which can show the relative stress across the power system and therefore its susceptibility to stability problems likely under those operating conditions.

5.4.2. **Oscillation Monitor**
There have been recent events in the WECC grid that have indicated small amplitude oscillations can occur given the correct operating conditions. WECC installed PMUs recorded these events and provided excellent post-disturbance data for analysis. This information is streamed continuously to centralized host computers, which in turn can provide an opportunity to monitor the presence of these oscillations in real time.

Critical paths and identified oscillation modes have been under study in the WECC for many years. These oscillations can indicate more serious conditions developing if left unchecked. In addition to computing the magnitude and spectrum of the oscillation components, real time knowledge of the system angles also help in identifying participating nodes as well.

Finally the oscillation monitor can also be used to estimate power system damping including the presence of low damping conditions as an indication of the security of the power system.

5.4.3. **Operator Robustness Tool**
Robustness tools are being developed to provide dispatchers with an indication of power system synchronizing strength and voltage stability. The real time streaming of the phasor data provides an opportunity to use novel visualization tools that could indicate in a graphical manner the overall condition of the power system.
Recent demonstrations by third-party software suppliers have shown the concept is workable. Additional work is required to determine those parameters that need to be presented and the type of visual presentation that would give the most information. Clearly, flashing numbers on a SCADA screen is not desirable. Colored graphs, contour plots, virtual meters, etc. have been investigated that would give operators instant knowledge of system security under changing conditions.
### 6.0 Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AESO</td>
<td>Alberta Electric System Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIES</td>
<td>Alberta Interconnected Electric System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Bonneville Power Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAISO</td>
<td>California Independent System Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEC</td>
<td>California Energy Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERTS</td>
<td>Consortium for Electric Reliability Technology Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEE</td>
<td>California Institute for Energy and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COI</td>
<td>California-Oregon Interties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMWG</td>
<td>Disturbance Monitoring Work Group of the WECC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE</td>
<td>Department of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSA</td>
<td>Dynamic Signal Analyzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSI</td>
<td>Dynamic System Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIPP</td>
<td>Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS</td>
<td>Energy Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPG</td>
<td>Electric Power Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPRI</td>
<td>Electric Power Research Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACTS</td>
<td>Flexible AC Transmission System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACRI</td>
<td>Fast AC Reactive Insertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT</td>
<td>Fast Fourier Transform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPA</td>
<td>Fast Prony Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRR</td>
<td>Frequency Regulating Reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE</td>
<td>General Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUI</td>
<td>Graphic User Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSVC</td>
<td>High Side Voltage Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVDC</td>
<td>High Voltage DC (Direct Current)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M&amp;VWG</td>
<td>Monitoring &amp; Validation Work Group of the WECC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDC</td>
<td>Phasor Data Concentrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIER</td>
<td>Public Interest Energy Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMU</td>
<td>Phasor Measurement Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNNL</td>
<td>Pacific Northwest National Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPSM</td>
<td>Portable Power System Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSLF</td>
<td>Positive Sequence Load Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSM(1)</td>
<td>Power System Monitor (primary definition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSM(2)</td>
<td>Power System Measurements (secondary definition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAS</td>
<td>Remedial Action Scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTDMS</td>
<td>Real time Dynamic Monitoring System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCADA</td>
<td>Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Southern California Edison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDG&amp;E</td>
<td>San Diego Gas &amp; Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRP</td>
<td>Salt River Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVC</td>
<td>Static VAR Compensator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCSC</td>
<td>Thyristor-Controlled Series Capacitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRP</td>
<td>Transmission Research Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WACS</td>
<td>Wide Area Stability Control System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAMS</td>
<td>Wide Area Measurement System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAPA</td>
<td>Western Area Power Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WECC</td>
<td>Western Electricity Coordinating Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WeSDINet</td>
<td>Western System Dynamic Information Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPF</td>
<td>Wind Power Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSCC</td>
<td>Western Systems Coordinating Council</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B - Technology Review
# Table of Contents

Acknowledgments ................................................................................................................................................................................ iii  
Preface v  
List of Figures ............................................................................................................................................................................................ ix  
List of Tables ................................................................................................................................................................................................. ix  
Executive Summary ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 1  
1.0 Introduction ......................................................................................................................................................................................... 9  
2.0 Project Approach .................................................................................................................................................................................. 13  
3.0 Project Outcomes ................................................................................................................................................................................ 15  
3.1. Key Overall Benefits ........................................................................................................................................................................ 15  
3.2. Application Benefits ......................................................................................................................................................................... 19  
3.3. Applications Roadmap .................................................................................................................................................................... 38  
3.4. Business Case Analysis Guidebook ............................................................................................................................................... 42  
3.5. System Architecture and Deployment Gaps .................................................................................................................................... 48  
4.0 Recommendations and Conclusions .................................................................................................................................................... 53  
4.1. Recommendations and Key Success Factors .................................................................................................................................. 53  
4.2. Conclusions ......................................................................................................................................................................................... 54  
5.0 Reference .................................................................................................................................................................................................. 57  
6.0 Glossary ............................................................................................................................................................................................ 58  
Appendix A - Western Interconnection Phasor Based Projects ............................................................................................................. 1  
List of Figures ................................................................................................................................................................................................. iii  
Preface iii  

## 1.0 Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) WAMS (Wide Area Measurement System) Project

1.1. PMU Testing and Evaluation ................................................................................................................................................................. 3  
1.2. WAMS Information Manager .............................................................................................................................................................. 3  
1.3. Algorithms and Tools Development .................................................................................................................................................... 4  
1.4. On-line Disturbance Monitoring Tool ........................................................................................................................................... 5  
1.5. System Benchmarking ......................................................................................................................................................................... 6  
1.6. Disturbance Analysis and Monitoring ........................................................................................................................................... 8  
1.7. Early Warning Detection ................................................................................................................................................................. 8  

## 2.0 Bonneville Power Administration

2.1. Overview ............................................................................................................................................................................................. 11
2.2. DSI Toolbox........................................................................................................... 12
2.3. Development of State-of-the-Art Algorithms and Prototype Tools for Real time and Post-Processing of Wide-Area PMU Measurements8 .............................................. 13
2.4. Power System Identification Using Injected Probing Signals.............................. 14
2.5. Performance Validation and Noise Injection Staged Tests .................................. 14
2.6. Wide Area Stability Control System (WACS) ..................................................... 14
2.7. Power System Robustness Indicators .................................................................. 15
3.0 California ISO......................................................................................................... 17
3.1. Grid Dynamics Monitoring / Psymetrix ............................................................... 17
3.2. Frequency Data Collection Project ..................................................................... 17
3.3. Real time Dynamics Monitoring System (RTDMS) ............................................ 18
3.4. Use of PMUs to Provide More Accurate Data on the CAISO Interchange .......... 21
4.0 Southern California Edison..................................................................................... 22
4.1. Synchronized Phasor Measurement activities at SCE ......................................... 24
4.2. PMU-based RAS ............................................................................................... 24
5.0 San Diego Gas & Electric ....................................................................................... 25
5.1. Improved State Estimation ................................................................................ 25
5.2. Disturbance Monitoring Work Group (DMWG) ............................................... 25
5.3. Modeling and Validation ................................................................................... 25
5.4. Real time Observation of System Performance ................................................ 28
6.0 Glossary .................................................................................................................. 31

List of Figures ............................................................................................................. vii
List of Figures ............................................................................................................. xi
List of Tables ................................................................................................................ xi

1.0 Project Overview .................................................................................................. 1
1.1. Background ........................................................................................................ 1
1.2. Introduction ....................................................................................................... 2
1.3. Key Overall Benefits ....................................................................................... 4
1.4. Western Interconnection Phasor-Based Projects ............................................. 7

2.0 Application Benefits ............................................................................................. 9
2.1. Real time monitoring and control ..................................................................... 9
2.2. State of the Art Review .................................................................................... 20
2.3. Benefits ............................................................................................................. 20
2.4. Implementation Considerations ....................................................................... 21
### List of Figures

### Table of Contents

List of Figures ................................................................................................................................. xi
List of Tables ................................................................................................................................. xi

1.0 Project Overview .......................................................................................................................... B-1
1.1. Background .............................................................................................................................. B-1
1.2. Introduction ............................................................................................................................. B-2
1.3. Key Overall Benefits ............................................................................................................... B-4
1.4. Western Interconnection Phasor-Based Projects ................................................................. B-7

2.0 Application Benefits .................................................................................................................. B-9
2.1. Real-time monitoring and control ......................................................................................... B-9
2.2. State of the Art Review .......................................................................................................... B-20
2.3. Benefits ................................................................................................................................. B-20
2.4. Implementation Considerations ........................................................................................... B-21
2.5. Previous Experience ............................................................................................................. B-24
2.6. Gap Analysis ......................................................................................................................... B-24

3.0 Real-Time Congestion Management ....................................................................................... B-28
3.1. State of the Art Review .......................................................................................................... B-28
3.2. Benefits ................................................................................................................................. B-29
3.3. Implementation Considerations ........................................................................................... B-30
3.4. Previous Experience ............................................................................................................. B-31
3.5. Gap Analysis ......................................................................................................................... B-31

4.0 Benchmarking, validation and fine-tuning of system models ................................................. B-34
4.1. State of the Art Review .......................................................................................................... B-34
4.2. Benefits ................................................................................................................................. B-36
4.3. Implementation Considerations ........................................................................................... B-37
4.4. Previous Experience ............................................................................................................. B-37
4.5. Gap Analysis ......................................................................................................................... B-38

5.0 Post-Disturbance Analysis ....................................................................................................... B-40
5.1. State of the Art Review .......................................................................................................... B-40
5.2. Benefits ................................................................................................................................. B-41
5.3. Implementation Considerations ........................................................................................... B-41
10.3. Implementation Considerations ................................................................. B-69
10.4. Previous Experience ............................................................................. B-69
10.5. Gap Analysis ....................................................................................... B-70
10.6. PMU System Architecture – Status and Gaps ........................................ B-72
11.0 References ............................................................................................. B-74

Appendix B-1 - EIPP perspective on PMU technology
Appendix B-2 – Voltage Instability
List of Figures

Figure B-1. Stock Movement after the August 14, 2003 Blackout. .................................................. B-5
Figure B-2. History of Widespread Blackouts: Customers Affected............................................... B-6
Figure B-3. Oscillations observed by two PMUs on the European grid ................................. B-13
Figure B-4. Dashboard demonstrating visualization capability.................................................. B-19
Figure B-5. A nondetection zone (NDZ) defined within the “power mismatch space” ....... B-49
Figure B-6. Comparison of different thermal measuring systems over five days ............... B-55
Figure B-7. Out-of-step protection with PMUs............................................................................. B-70
Figure B2-1. Coalescing of the stable and unstable power system equilibria............................. B-991
Figure B2-2. Estimates of the time to voltage collapse.............................................................. B-995

List of Tables

Table B-2. Features of various technologies to measure sag..................................................... B-54
Table B1-1. Problem assessment and research needs, EIPP.................................................... B-88
Table B1-2. Research roadmap devised by EIPP........................................................................ B-89
1.0 Project Overview

1.1 Background

In order for public interest benefits from PIER research to be realized by California ratepayers, energy consumers in general or the public at large, the private/regulated business sector often must be the one to decide to deploy the research products or results in a commercial framework. This tenet is especially true for the electric transmission sector, because as a rule the ratepayers, the public and public institutions do not purchase and deploy grid technologies. Only entities such as the IOUs and CAISO have the means to deploy these beneficial technologies in the transmission system.

These transmission owners, operators and planners will usually deploy these technologies only if a commercial business case can be made. In order to improve the chances that the end products or results of PIER research will be commercially deployable, the successful selection of technology research candidates for the TRP portfolio can be enhanced by conducting early-on business case studies for these technologies.

The results of such early studies, while quite approximate given the immaturity of the technology and market, can provide useful insights to the expected commercial success and the value of completed research efforts. Such studies can also identify economic and financial barriers to commercial deployment. Should the TRP research product or result have such high public value that policy decision makers decide to accelerate its adoption before full commercial development, such business case studies can provide a better understanding of the underlying business aspects and barriers to commercialization that should be considered in successful legislation or regulation.

This project will conduct a business case study for transmission phasor-measurement-based technologies.

CA ISO’s traditional security assessment approach – based on SCADA data and off-line studies conducted long in advance of real time operations – are becoming increasingly unreliable for real time operations because they cannot fully anticipate all the conditions faced by operators. New technologies, which rely on accurate, high-resolution, real-time monitoring of actual (not hypothesized) system conditions using phasor measurement technologies, are needed to support the CA ISO’s real-time operations. The purpose of these tools and systems is to monitor, assess, enable, and ultimately, automatically take the necessary control action to prevent or mitigate problems in real time.

The proposed applications of phasor measurements will provide the real-time operating staff with previously unavailable yet greatly needed tools to avoid voltage and dynamic instability, and monitor generator response to abnormal significant system frequency excursions. Perhaps of equal or greater importance in the near term, the measurement infrastructure will provide CAISO with an alternate, independent real-time monitoring system that could act as an end-of-line backup for failures affecting CA ISO’s current SCADA/EMS. In the long term, it would become a key element of CA ISO’s next generation monitoring system necessary for advanced
real time control. Phasor measurements will also have applications for other California grid stakeholders, such as the IOUs.

The first research-grade demonstration of phasor technologies was undertaken by DOE/EPRI/BPA/WAPA in the early 1990s. The system was effectively used to investigate causes of the major 1996 west coast blackouts. DOE has continued to support outreach for these technologies, and has provided technical support to the WECC committees that rely on these data for off-line and model validation reliability studies. PIER supported research, development, and prototype-testing of a real-time dynamic monitoring system (RTDMS) workstation to support offline analysis by CA ISO staff in 2002. In 2003 through 2005, PIER supported the deployment of a real-time phasor data analysis, voltage and dynamic stability assessment, and data visualization applications to monitor grid actual conditions, using wide area phasor data from BPA, WAPA, SCE and PG&E.

The broader goal of this project is to collaborate with Policy Advisory Committee-member organizations and other stakeholders to expand the applications of phasor-measurement and related data analysis, operator diagnostic and actionable information visualization technologies by transmission owners and independent system operators throughout the WECC, Canada and Mexico to yield reliability, congestion management and other market related benefits for California electric customers. Potential economic benefits could include reducing congestion costs estimated to be approximately $250 million per year in California and avoiding major system disturbances and blackouts, which can cost consumers several billion dollars per major incident.

1.2. Introduction

Congestion issues and worldwide disturbances have emphasized a need for a grid to be enhanced with wide area monitoring, protection, and control (WAMPAC) systems as a cost-effective solution to improve system planning, operation, maintenance, and energy trading. WAMPAC systems should take advantage of the latest advances in sensing, communication, computing, visualization, and algorithmic techniques and technologies. Synchronized Phasor Measurement technology and applications are an important element and enabler of WAMPAC. Technology components and platforms (such as PMUs, Data Concentrators, Data Acquisition systems, Communication Systems, EMS/SCADA, Market Operations Systems, etc.) required to implement and benefit from the synchronized measurement applications are already available.

Time synchronization is not a new concept or a new application in power systems. As technology advances, the time frame of synchronized information has been steadily reduced from minutes, to seconds, milliseconds, and now microseconds. Industry observers foresee a future where all metering devices will be time-synchronized with high precision and time tags will be a normal part of any measurement.

Phasor measurement technology (for applications in the power industry) was developed near the end of 1980s and the first products appeared on the market in the early 1990s. Presently, a number of vendors are either offering or developing products using this technology. Phasor
Measurement Units (PMUs), together with Phasor Data Concentrators (PDCs), have already been implemented at WECC. Recently, some large-scale phasor measurement deployment projects, such as the Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project (EIPP) supported by DOE, have also been initiated.

At present Phasor Measurement Units (PMUs) are the most sophisticated time-synchronized tool available to power engineers and system operators for wide-area applications. This tool has been made possible by advancements in computer technology, and availability of GPS signals. To achieve the benefits, advancements in time synchronization must be matched by advancements in other areas. One area is in data communications, where communication channels have become faster and more reliable in streaming PMU data from remote sites to a central facility.

An area that needs improvement is instrument transformer, which affects the quality of the signals supplied to the PMU. New transducers (such as optical) have offered some improvements, but at a cost. More work is needed to reduce the error introduced by traditional instrument transformers, such as: better testing and dynamic response information from manufacturers; digital-compatible secondary voltages and currents; software means that use redundancy in measurements to correct errors introduced by existing instrument transformers and other devices Error! Reference source not found.

The third area is in developing applications, i.e., software that operates on the data provided by the PMUs. Although academia, vendors, utilities, and consultants have developed a large number of methods and algorithms and performed system analysis and studies to apply the technology, like any other advanced tool, PMUs are good only in the hands of trained users. For example, one of the proposed applications of PMUs is their use on control for monitoring, alarm, and control operations. The technology exists today to bring the PMU information into the control centers and present it to the operators in a graphically processed form.

Skills in power system applications require a commitment to learn, true understanding, training, and most of all experience. A PMU is a state of the art tool that has already proven that when used correctly and within its known limitations, it can help solve some of the existing problems and give us a better understanding of the overall behavior of power systems.

Implementation of phasor measurement technology requires investment and commitment by utilities and system operators on an enterprise system level. The investments include: studies, equipment purchase and upgrade, maintenance, resource allocation and training. For utilities and system operators to make a step toward system-wide implementation of phasor measurement technology, it is desirable to identify and select key applications that would benefit the individual systems and the interconnected grid overall.

In summary, there is a need for a concise roadmap to help utilities, system operators, and regulators in California and WECC prioritize applications for deployment (short to long term), based on their benefits to the users, addressing cost of deployment and technology advancements. This roadmap should also address review and evaluation of existing applications, potential improvements to existing applications, and new applications.
1.3. **Key Overall Benefits**

In the report, we have identified two key categories that could benefit from the synchronized measurement technology:

A. Congestion Management for day-to-day operations

B. Emergency situations, with extreme manifestations in blackouts

For day-to-day congestion management, actual flow on a line is compared to a Nominal Transfer Capability (NTC) based on thermal limitations, voltage limitations, or stability limitations. The assumptions used in offline NTC calculations may lead to unused transfer capability and lost opportunity costs in the dispatch process. In the case of CAISO, congestion costs exceeded 250 MUSD in 2005, and the extent that excessive margins contributed to this total is unknown Error! Reference source not found.

Recent wide-area electrical blackouts have raised many questions about the specifics of such events and the vulnerability of interconnected power systems. Exchange of information stemming from the worldwide blackouts findings, examination of the root causes, and implementation of both proven and new solutions to help prevent propagation of such large-scale events should help industry design, operate, and maintain reliable power delivery infrastructures for the future.

Although large-scale blackouts are still very low probability events, they carry immense costs and consequences for customers and society in general as well as for power companies. It is easy to misjudge the risk of such extreme cases. The high costs of extensive mitigation strategies (e.g. building new transmission lines), combined with inaccurate probabilistic assessments (“blackouts will not happen in my system”), have led to inadequate risk management not focusing on cost-effective prevention and mitigation initiatives providing expected value by avoiding huge blackout costs.

Utility stock price is affected by a blackout. In general, stock price is based on three factors: expected profits, expected profit growth, and perceived risk.

### Utilities Involved in the Blackout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Day Before</th>
<th>Day After</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Energy</td>
<td>29.35</td>
<td>28.84</td>
<td>-1.74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEP</td>
<td>29.35</td>
<td>28.84</td>
<td>-1.74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Con Ed</td>
<td>23.49</td>
<td>23.27</td>
<td>-0.94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit Edison</td>
<td>32.15</td>
<td>31.99</td>
<td>-0.50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Grid</td>
<td>29.92</td>
<td>29.53</td>
<td>-1.30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1.24%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Utilities Not Involved in the Blackout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Day Before</th>
<th>Day After</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Gas &amp; Electric</td>
<td>21.21</td>
<td>21.16</td>
<td>-0.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edison International (SCE)</td>
<td>16.46</td>
<td>16.50</td>
<td>0.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avista</td>
<td>14.44</td>
<td>14.52</td>
<td>0.55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xcel Energy</td>
<td>13.30</td>
<td>13.38</td>
<td>0.60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominion</td>
<td>56.99</td>
<td>56.59</td>
<td>-0.70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress Energy</td>
<td>36.89</td>
<td>36.85</td>
<td>-0.11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXU</td>
<td>20.29</td>
<td>20.46</td>
<td>0.84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke</td>
<td>15.76</td>
<td>16.08</td>
<td>2.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Company</td>
<td>26.32</td>
<td>26.24</td>
<td>-0.30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entergy</td>
<td>49.48</td>
<td>49.38</td>
<td>-0.20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPL</td>
<td>27.27</td>
<td>27.21</td>
<td>-0.22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scottish Power (PacifiCorp)</td>
<td>21.53</td>
<td>21.85</td>
<td>1.49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centerpoint</td>
<td>7.74</td>
<td>7.75</td>
<td>0.13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ameren</td>
<td>38.47</td>
<td>38.72</td>
<td>0.65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puget Energy</td>
<td>19.66</td>
<td>20.06</td>
<td>2.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinergy</td>
<td>31.65</td>
<td>31.94</td>
<td>0.92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HECO</td>
<td>18.63</td>
<td>18.84</td>
<td>1.13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tampa Electric</td>
<td>10.82</td>
<td>10.84</td>
<td>0.18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average Performance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>0.50%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure B-1. Stock Movement after the August 14, 2003 Blackout.**

With regard to risk for utilities, perhaps the most important aspect is regulatory risk since regulators ultimately determine the maximum profit that a utility is allowed to make. Blackouts, and a utility’s response to blackouts, can materially alter adverse perceptions of regulatory risk, and can significantly affect share price. Figure B-1 shows an example of stock movement after the August 14, 2003 blackout, showing the loss for the utilities involved in the blackout. A few days after the blackout, the stock price of First Energy slid further, by another 9.3%.
Historically, after each widespread cascading failure in the past 40 years, the power industry has focused attention on the need to understand the complex phenomena associated with blackouts. For example, major reliability improvements have been made after major blackouts events in the US in 1965, 1977, and 1996. Within the last two years, as the power systems are again pushed closer to the limits, the number and size of wide-area outages has increased, affecting more than 150 million customers worldwide. Figure shows some of the major widespread blackouts and their consequences.

Power systems are designed to allow for reliable power delivery in the absence of one or more major pieces of equipment (lines, transformers, generation). For example, North American Electric Reliability Council (NERC) Planning Standard set forth the performance requirements a system must meet for various contingencies. The complexity of the grid operation, however, makes it difficult to study the permutation of contingency conditions that would lead to perfect reliability at reasonable cost. Accurate sequence of events is difficult to predict, as there is practically an infinite number of operating contingencies. Furthermore, as system changes (e.g., addition of IPPs selling power to remote customers, load growth, new equipment installations) these contingencies may significantly differ from the expectations of the original system designers.

The WECC power grid is spread across a large territory with significant power transfers over long lines. The grid is facing congestion issues and is vulnerable to stability and inter-area oscillation problems, resulting in major blackouts in 1996. Those problems resulted in de-rating of the power lines with ensuing financial losses to the grid users. WECC has initiated extensive measures to counteract those problems, such as extensively implementing automated Power System Protection Schemes (PSPS) designed to act during major disturbances and reduce the burden on the operators.

Deployment of PMU technology could provide cost-effective solutions to solve or minimize some of the problems faced by the WECC grid users by helping provide more accurate and comprehensive planning and operations tools, better congestion tracking, visualization and
advanced warning systems, information sharing over a wide region, improvements to special protection schemes, etc.

1.4. Western Interconnection Phasor-Based Projects
Table B-1 summarizes the phasor-technology projects/activities done by various organizations. We continue to update the information. In the Final Report, more details will be given for each activity.

Source: Yuri Makarov, PNNL
## Table B-1. Phasor-technology projects/activities done by various organizations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>WAMS project/activity in WECC</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Activity type</th>
<th>Host(s)</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Funding agency</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1995-2005</td>
<td>PMU Testing and Evaluation</td>
<td>Certify PMU models for use in the WECC WAMS</td>
<td>PMU models</td>
<td>BPA and PNNL</td>
<td>DOE, PNNL</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PAST PROJECTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>WAMS Information Manager</td>
<td>Develop WAMS data management system. Implement and use PDCs. Develop methods for analyzing WAMS data and identifying dynamic events.</td>
<td>Data management, PDCs, Methods</td>
<td>BPA and EPRI</td>
<td>BPA, PNNL, EPRI, Montana Tech, University of Wyoming</td>
<td>EPRI, BPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70's - 2002?</td>
<td>Dynamic System Identification (DSI) Toolbox</td>
<td>Develop offline modal analysis tool based on Prony analysis</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>BPA, PNNL, EPRI, Montana Tech, University of Wyoming</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005 or 2006?</td>
<td>Performance Validation and Noise Injection Staged Tests</td>
<td>Comprehensive probing tests of WECC system dynamics under summer conditions</td>
<td>Field system test</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>BPA, Montana Tech</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>~ 2000-2002</td>
<td>Grid Dynamics Monitoring / Psymetrix</td>
<td>Detect system dynamic operating problems and to provide warning to the system operator to prevent widespread system outages and/or regional blackouts</td>
<td>Operational system</td>
<td>CAISO, California Utilities, Psymetrix</td>
<td>CEC Abandoned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990's - Now</td>
<td>Offline Small Signal (Modal) Analysis Tool Development</td>
<td>Develop off-line modal analysis algorithms and tools based on Prony's methods, NASID, Inverse FFT, and other algorithms. Software tools developed include DSI Toolbox (MATLAB-based), StreamReader (LabView-based), and Spectral Analysis Tool (LabView-based).</td>
<td>Methods, Software</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>University of Wyoming, Montana Tech, Washington State University, WECC Disturbance Monitoring Work Group</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Real Time Small Signal (Modal) Analysis Tool Development</td>
<td>Move many of the functions from off-line use onto an on-line environment.</td>
<td>Methods, Software</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>PNNL, Ciber Inc. , EPG</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005-2006</td>
<td>Fast Prony modal analysis (FPA)</td>
<td>Develop a FPA algorithm and improve Prony calculation speed by a factor of 100</td>
<td>Methods, Software</td>
<td>PNNL</td>
<td>PNNL</td>
<td>PNNL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>???</td>
<td>System Benchmarking</td>
<td>Identify abnormal system status to prevent instability or system collapse.</td>
<td>Methods, Software</td>
<td>WECC</td>
<td>PNNL</td>
<td>???</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990s - ???</td>
<td>Disturbance Analysis and Monitoring and Early Warning Detection</td>
<td>Identify system disturbances and approaching instability/system collapse using Fourier Transform (Waterfall Diagrams) and modal analysis.</td>
<td>Methods, Software</td>
<td>WECC</td>
<td>PNNL</td>
<td>???</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Power System Identification Using Injected Probing Signals</td>
<td>Extending the application of advanced signal processing and system identification techniques to estimate power system characteristics from measured data</td>
<td>Power system modeling</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>BPA, University of Wyoming</td>
<td>???</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005 - Now</td>
<td>Frequency Data Collection Project</td>
<td>Collect subsecond frequency data to analyze frequency disturbances in the WECC system</td>
<td>Operational system</td>
<td>CAISO</td>
<td>CAISO, EPG</td>
<td>CAISO, CEC/CERTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004 - Now</td>
<td>Real-Time Dynamics Monitoring System (RTDMS)</td>
<td>Research and development activities of real-time applications of phasors for monitoring, alarming, and control</td>
<td>System under development. partly operational</td>
<td>CAISO</td>
<td>CAISO, EPG</td>
<td>CEC/CERTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.0 Application Benefits

2.1. Real time monitoring and control

The main goal of real-time monitoring is to provide the operator with on-line knowledge of system conditions. This knowledge increases the operational efficiency under normal system conditions, and allows the operator to detect, anticipate, and correct problems during abnormal system conditions.

At present, EMS security monitoring software depends on the results obtained from the State Estimator software that uses system models and telemetry data from the Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) system to determine the voltage magnitude and angles at all buses in the system. This process is performed at intervals of several seconds long.

Time-synchronized devices have introduced the possibility of directly measuring the system state instead of estimating it. The full implementation of such a system may not be economical at the present, but the benefits can be realized by a gradual implementation. Commercial products exist, and are capable of supporting a limited number of time-synchronized devices. The ability of these products to handle large amount of data from a full-scale deployment (hundred of devices) is still untested.

The real-time monitoring of angular difference across a key transmission corridor enables operators to assess the stress on the grid. This application can be implemented with as little as a pair of PMUs. Several utilities have been experimenting with this application, and some vendors are offering it as a basic software product. Visualization of the phase angle separation is considered to be a key feature of the software.

Another important implementation is in the monitoring of long-term power oscillations, since an accurate knowledge of which would allow operators to adopt a power-transfer limit higher than that being used at present. Some vendors are now offering software products for calculating key attributes of a power oscillation (damping factor, frequency of oscillation), but the use of such software is still experimental and is restricted to monitoring and alarming. A gap exists between observing an oscillation (and alerting the operator) and translating it into a to-do-list for the operator.

Real-time Voltage Stability monitoring and control have been a traditional EMS offering. Time-synchronized devices offer solutions that can act as backup, or as “second opinion”. One vendor has a software product that uses a pair of PMUs to estimate the transfer capability of a transmission corridor that is limited by voltage instability. Practical experience with this product is still lacking.

A very important aspect of PMU deployment in the control centers is proper training, additional computational tools, and cultural change. In an industry where reliability of operation is one of the most important criteria, skills and trust are developed through experience. Implementation of PMUs for monitoring applications requires a training program that includes clear explanations, real case studies, and carefully planned scenarios that will help the engineers and operator not only understand the technology but to trust the information it
provides. For example, information that a critical angle is changing fast may only help an operator if clear procedures on actions required are provided.

**2.1.1. State of the Art Review - Angular separation analysis & alarming**

The analysis of the sequence of events leading to the 2003 Northeast US blackout points to the need of a reliable wide area monitoring system. The blackout was a result of a sequence of events that occurred over a period of several hours. A single operator monitoring the angle differences in the northern Ohio region would have been able to determine, early in this sequence of events, that the region was in serious trouble. For example, direct measurement of phase-angle separation could have alarmed the regional ISO and neighboring utilities.

**2.1.2. Benefits**

A “low-hanging fruit” benefit of PMUs is the ability to inform not only operators that they face problems in their control areas, but also neighboring operators of a stressed grid.

Another benefit of observing real-time angular separations is to correct for the conservative limits assumed in planning studies or off-line operational studies. Real time monitoring and analysis permits the continuous evaluation of operating conditions. The ability of PMUs to directly obtain angle differences allows operators to reduce error margins an operate transmission corridors closer to their real stability limits while maintaining a safe security level. The direct impact of confident operation of high-density transmission corridors closer to their security margins is to reduce the need for investment in expensive upgrades to the existing transmission facilities.

Another added benefit of the higher confidence on the stability limits is the ability to enhance local and wide area protection systems by allowing the protection system to adapt to known and trusted system conditions. This feature is discussed in more details in section Adaptive Protection.

**2.1.3. Implementation Considerations**

The implementation of an enhanced time synchronized phase-angle monitoring system requires a PMU placement study that helps determine the minimum number and location of PMUs that will result in an enhancement of the monitoring system. In the case of congested transmission corridors a study may not be necessary to determine the importance of placing PMUs at the two ends of a transmission corridor.

Once placed the PMUs must be provided with proper communication channels with minimum latency on the communication to the control center. The requirement of added communication channels can be eased if availability of communication channels is added to the optimal location algorithms. Communications has always been the bottleneck for wide area applications but steady improvements over the past decade have reduced the communication constraints for wide area implementation.

The cost of a synchronized measurement system includes the cost of synchronized units, unit installation, communication links, data concentrators, central data processing units, analysis and display software, data storage facilities, training, and maintenance. This added cost is still
low when compared with the cost of investing in an upgrade or construction of new transmission facilities.

Computational tools are required to track and alarm when angle is changing faster or has reached the value above the set value. Vendors should provide basic platform and tools to implement this feature. However, implementation of this feature will need to be customized based on user’s needs and procedures. As operators will need to react fast during fast developing events, they will need to be trained to follow set procedures. For this approach to be accepted, a cultural change is required as well. To fully utilize benefits of this feature, not only operators in one control center need to start using it, but also operators in the regional ISO and neighboring utilities.

2.1.4. Previous Experience

Several experimental implementations of wide area monitoring system, at different levels of complexity, exist in the USA, Europe, China, Japan, Korea and Mexico. In addition many conceptual applications have been proposed in the literature for the past 15 years.

In the United States several utilities have been using PMUs since the late 1980s. Some of the known installations are (see section “Western Interconnection Phasor-Based Projects” for activities related to WECC):

New York Power Authority (NYPA) used experimental PMUs to monitor the phase angle difference on some of their 750kV lines in the early 1990’s. They also develop procedures for reducing effect of transformer errors but most of their development has been experimental Error! Reference source not found.

Florida Power and Light used PMUs in the early 1990’s to monitor system oscillations. They worked with Virginia Tech to implement an experimental adaptive out-of-step relay using Phasor measurement. They abandoned their PMU work in 1994 when they retired from EPRI and reduced their R&D budget Error! Reference source not found.

Georgia Power performed the first wide area measurement of a staged event in 1994 for model validation Error! Reference source not found. The test consisted on closing and opening a 500kV line under light load. The effects of the switching operation were recorded by PMUs located in Georgia, Florida and Tennessee. The comparison of the recordings of angle differences with those obtained from simulations of the same event showed that the Southern Company models were very accurate for the central Georgia region.

Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project (EIPP): This two-year-old initiative has an experimental monitoring system developed by TVA. No application has been implemented yet but the number of PMUs and participating utilities continuous to increase Error! Reference source not found.

Outside the United States synchronized measurement has been used in several countries:

Electricity de France developed an ambitious project to monitor and control their power system. Their effort was abandoned after a considerable investment in the mid 1990s. PMU have also
been used at EDF to monitor the energy transfer to Spain Error! Reference source not found. Through an initiative of ABB for testing their synchronized measurement devices experimental measurements of system oscillations have been performed in other European countries like Denmark, Norway, Iceland and England Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.

In Asia there has been a large development of synchronized measurement based project, which includes the development of synchronized devices:

In China, several utilities have developed monitoring systems and protection schemes based on PMU measurements. More than 100 PMUs have been installed in China but the system is not fully developed and most applications are still in an experimental stage Error! Reference source not found. In Korea, Korean Electric Power (KEPCO) has more than 20 PMUs installed Monitoring and alarm has been implemented into an experimental system Error! Reference source not found.

In Latin America, Mexico has more than ten years of experience with PMUs and more recently Brazil has started and aggressive program:

In Mexico, Commission Federal de Electricidad (CFE) has performed extensive model validation of their system using PMU recordings of angular differences from disturbances and staged events Error! Reference source not found. CFE has also implemented and tested an experimental directional protection scheme were PMU phase angles are used to determine the direction of power flow Error! Reference source not found.

In Brazil, a Synchronized Phasor Measurement System (SPMS) simulator and prototype have been implemented with three PMUs and one data concentrator. The system has been used for dynamic disturbance recording and fault location Error! Reference source not found. The ISO has performed studies for the implementation of a Wide Area Monitoring System and has plans to begin installation in 2007 with participation of all major utilities Error! Reference source not found.

2.1.5. State of the Art Review - Monitoring of long-duration low-frequency inter-area oscillations

Inter area-oscillations are associated with groups of generators and have frequency modes that range from 0.1 to 0.8 Hz. (See Figure B-3 for a typical case.) The factors that influence these oscillation modes are not fully understood and are difficult to monitor in existing (steady state) Energy Management Systems Error! Reference source not found. Most analyses of inter-area oscillation are performed in dynamic system models that are limited to individual utilities and do not include complete modeling of the entire interconnected system.

Time-synchronized devices have introduced the possibility of monitoring dynamic behavior of the system facilitating the detection, understanding and accurate identification of existing inter-area oscillations modes. The ability to detect and measure inter-area oscillation modes have prompted engineers and researchers to study the use of PSS, FACTS and energy storage devices
to control inter-area oscillations.

Accurate knowledge and control of inter-area oscillation will have a direct impact on the transfer capability of long transmission corridors. The control of inter-area oscillations allows operators to use narrower security margins while keeping the confidence level of the operation of the system under steady state and dynamic conditions.

2.1.6. Benefits

The detection and analysis of all inter-area oscillations modes in the system could be used to improve the existing dynamic system models. The improved models will increase the confidence level on system dynamic studies. These enhanced models can then be used to optimize the location and fine tuning of existing system stabilizers. Additional benefits are obtained if the operation of the damping controllers is coordinated with neighboring utilities. This coordination is possible only if real time information of the whole system is available.

Implementation Considerations

PMU placement studies are required to determine the location of PMUs that guarantees observability of inter-area oscillations. These studies require accurate dynamic system model not only of the local system but also that of neighboring utilities. Understanding the advantage of coordinated monitoring and control of oscillation modes may reduce the reluctance of utilities in sharing dynamic system models.

Dedicated and reliable communication channels are required for all PMU locations. Optimization of placement algorithms that include communication availability may reduce the
cost of new communication facilities. The existing system architectures of wide area measurement system have evolved from experimental systems and have not been carefully planned for specific implementations limiting the effectiveness of the existing system to provide the expected information.

2.1.7. Previous Experience

Several algorithms have been proposed to detect inter-area oscillations, e.g., Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. some have been applied to PMU data in an off-line mode, but the experience is still limited. Most inter-area oscillation control studies have been performed with simulators without considering the latency, format, and communication problems of a real monitoring system. The proposed algorithms for on-line controlling of oscillations through HVDC, FACTS and ESS are not fully developed for this type of applications and have also not been tested with real system data Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found.

In the United States Southern California Edison, SCE, has developed software for the detection of low frequency oscillations and has proposed the use of the WECC PMU system to monitor system stress levels to determine when inter-area oscillations may affect system stability Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. The Tennessee Valley Authority, TVA, has performed studies on detection algorithms and optimal placement of PMUs for detection of low frequency oscillations in the Nashville area. Research has been also performed on the use of synchronized data to control with FACTS and ESS devices to damp low frequency oscillations Error! Reference source not found.

In Iceland a study was performed on the use of PMU signals as additional inputs to the Power System Stabilizers (PSS) Error! Reference source not found. The study showed that frequency difference between large generators could be used as a wide area input to a PSS. Even though it could not demonstrate that Wide-Area PSS was superior to conventional PSS, it suggested that, a combination of local and wide-area signals for control of PSS could produce good results. Independently, one vendor has a commercial platform that can support wide-area PSS Error! Reference source not found.

In Asia, China has several projects in wide area measurements. One of these projects in the Jiang Su power grid is to develop an on-line Transient Stability Control Pre-decision (OTSCP) program. This program currently under development will detect and control low frequency oscillations Error! Reference source not found. In Korea, the WAMS project started in 2000 detected only one serious local plant oscillation mode but studies on the assumed system under deregulation revealed possible future existence of multiple modes of inter area oscillations. The location of the PMUs in the Korean WAMS system was optimized for the detection of these inter-area oscillations Error! Reference source not found. Little has been reported recently on the operation of the Korean WAMS and its use for inter-area oscillation detection and control. In Japan a project was implemented to monitor a in the middle and western 60Hz area of Japan. This experimental project successfully used four PMUs and developed software to perform Fourier analysis for the detection of the inter area oscillations Error! Reference source not found. The Electricity Generating Authority of Thailand (EGAT) installed ABB’s Wide-Area
Monitoring package to monitor the power oscillations on the Thailand-Malaysia corridor. The experience is yet to be reported.

2.1.8. State of the Art Review - Monitoring and Control of Voltage Stability

Voltage Instability is a known problem for grids that have long transmission lines such as WECC. Commercial solutions exist to address the problem, and they vary from under-voltage relays to EMS-based applications. Existing solutions, however, have limitations, and some utilities have experimented with their own approach. The experimented solutions enhance existing applications by incorporating extra information, or even PMU signals. One vendor claims to have a PMU-based monitoring solution for corridors whose transfer is constrained by voltage instability. Experience with this offering as well with pilot projects is still limited.

A networked set of PMUs can be used to estimate the grid’s voltage stability. The scheme has two levels of information processing. One level estimates the closeness of each measured point to voltage instability, as currently done by some electronic devices (“predictor” level). The other level collects information from reactive-power supports (how close they are from reaching a limit), and distributes such information to the electronic devices. The reactive-support information helps correct the original estimates (“corrector” level). Control actions are activated when the stability margin is small and the reactive power reserves are nearly exhausted. Potential benefits could be great for the systems subject to occasional heavy loading and unplanned (and potentially multiple) contingencies. The PMU-based scheme can take several forms of implementation, depending on the available communications network.

2.1.9. Benefits

Like many other applications covered in this report, financial benefits from Voltage Stability can be addressed in two categories. One is connection with congestion management: with the deployment of a system on a corridor constrained by voltage instability, the actual limits can be used instead of conservative ones, leading to more MW transfer. The other is in blackout prevention, which are low-probability and high-cost events; the exact benefit in this case requires specific studies, which take into account grid-specific features and the anticipated reliability of the scheme.

Voltage instability is typically manifested by several distinguishing features: low system voltage profiles, heavy reactive line flows, inadequate reactive support, heavily loaded power systems. Voltage collapse typically occurs abruptly, after a symptomatic period that may last in the time frames of a few seconds to several minutes, sometimes hours. The onset of voltage collapse is often precipitated by low-probability single or multiple contingencies. Description of conventional voltage instability techniques and protection applications are in Appendix B-2.

Studying voltage collapse requires complementary use of dynamic and static analysis techniques.
Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. This makes monitoring and controls (protection) of voltage stability particularly suitable with PMUs, as currently available monitoring devices are often inadequately equipped to track this type of system dynamics.

2.1.10. Implementation Considerations

Commercial solutions against voltage instability are available in the local form and control-center form. We anticipate that progress will continue for each. That is, the local form will be expanded to take into account remote signals (Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found.), whereas the control-center form will improve in speed and precision as better algorithms, models and sensors become available. A network of PMUs can become an important source of data for these two solution forms. However, more research and field tests are needed to turn this vision into reality.

Using Voltage Instability Predictors (VIPs) Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. which relies on local measurements of voltage and current only, it is possible to calculate the approximate two-bus equivalent networks. Based on the Thevenin equivalents and maximum power transfer principle, it is possible to calculate the proximity of the critical point. Such calculations can provide approximate measure of proximity to voltage instability and they can be interpreted as adaptive undervoltage load shedding triggers. The simplicity of this approach is that it requires local measurements only and no communication infrastructure. Such a device has been implemented and tested in the field Error! Reference source not found. Better versions have been proposed, Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. but industry adoption is still unknown.

A commercial PMU-based software product exists for voltage-stability monitoring of a transmission corridor Error! Reference source not found. which intends to overcome the shortcomings of the VIP. The application utilizes a pair of PMUs installed at the two ends of the corridor to measure the voltage and current phasors. An aggregate model (a T-equivalent) of the corridor is then computed and combined with the source impedance (sending end of the corridor). The combined impedance is the basis for the calculation of the power margin for the corridor. Sudden changes on the corridor are reflected in the model, with a latency dictated by the communications in use. Therefore, the application has the potential to capture the power-transfer margin of the corridor in real time.

The next stage would be to deploy a network Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. where limited data are communicated to the relays. The most useful information to be shared this way are the reactive margins of the generating units, which can be used to assess (in terms of time) the distance to PV-PQ transitions, which are very often the precursors of voltage collapse. SCADA could be used to provide information about reactive output from generators; using simple forecasting algorithms at the SCADA center, it is possible to estimate the time to the next PV-to-PQ transition, t*. Subsequent to that, it would be possible
to broadcast $t_{s}^{*}$ to substations that have an intelligent electronic device (IED) that calculates the local time to collapse $t^{*}$. Decisions are made by the IED based on the two parameters $t_{s}^{*}$ and $t^{*}$. (See next section for more details.) Delays associated with this architecture would be seconds, and time stamps would be off by as much. In spite of this limitation (the scheme is unsuitable for transient voltage control applications), this methodology would cover a large number of voltage instability cases, and the supporting infrastructure is already in existence.

Finally, only a network of PMUs covering the entire system redundantly (and equipped with high-speed communications network) could provide a fast and accurate medium for monitoring and transfer of information, which could be used to formulate the real-time defense strategies not only for quasi-steady-state types of voltage instability, but also be used for mitigation of dynamic voltage dips using SVCs and other dynamic reactive support devices. In addition, such a network would be fast enough to be used for other applications, such as defense against transient and cascading instabilities in the transmission network, which require fast response times not afforded by currently available alternatives to PMUs. PMUs would also allow shortening the refresh times for various network optimization functions, such as active and VAr loss minimization optimal power flows, which would help accomplish better tracking of the optimal states and reduce the cost of system operation. Considered in conjunction with a portfolio of complementary applications, PMUs offer speed and accuracy enhancement to network functions, which make a proposal for their implementation much easier to justify.

A Voltage-Instability protection scheme based on PMUs is described in Appendix B-2.

### 2.1.11. Previous Experience

Even though a vendor has a PMU-based voltage stability product, there is yet a report on the experience of its use on a real system.

**Gap Analysis**

The main barriers for implementation of angle- and oscillations-monitoring systems have been the lack of a mature standard for the synchronized devices, lack of commercial data concentrator capable of handling synchronized on-line data, availability of communication channels, lack of intuitive display software and insufficient system architecture. Recently, the IEEE 1394 Synchrophasor has been replaced by the IEEE C37.118 standard. Further standards for PMU testing and calibration to assure desired performance are required to prevent PMU incompatibility and assure interoperability. EIPP Performance Requirements Team is working on creating guidelines for PMU testing and calibration.

The two large data concentrators being used at WECC and EIPP have been custom developments from TVA in the EIPP and BPA in the WECC WAMS project. The few existing commercial data concentrators are not capable of handling the required large number of PMUs. Lack of a commercial option reduces reliability and increases maintenance cost. It is expected that with greater demand commercial concentrators capable of handling large number of units will become available.
Existing communication links are adequate but are not available at all locations. Lack of proper communication links increases the latency of the whole monitoring system and addition of new communication channels increases the cost of the whole system. The exiting visualization software is not intuitive to system operators. Figure B-4 provides an example of current visualization capability. Most of the available applications are experimental and the required feedback and interaction with system operators in development process is required. Last but not least, the existing system architectures have evolved from experimental systems and have not been carefully planned and their location is mostly dictated by the intuition of the engineers and the availability of communication links.

On the analytical front, many algorithms and methodologies have been proposed and studied. Only a few have been tested with field data; the experience, however, is still limited. Realistic conditions that include time latency, communication errors and missing data remain to be tested.
Situational Awareness Dashboard Summary

Figure B-4. Dashboard demonstrating visualization capability.
Power System State Estimation

State Estimation is widely used in transmission control centers and ISO operations today to supplement directly telemetered real time measurements in monitoring the grid; to provide a means of monitoring network conditions which are not directly telemetered; and to provide a valid best estimate of a consistent network model which can be used as a starting point for real time applications such as contingency analysis, constrained re-dispatch, volt VAR optimization, and congestion management. State estimation has a number of ancillary applications with varying degrees of successful utilization in the industry such as bad data detection, parameter estimation, status estimation, and external model.

PMUs have been included in at least one successful SE deployment Error! Reference source not found. and a number of pilot installations are in progress. The inclusion of PMUs in SE algorithms is numerically/algorithms not difficult except for the issue of dealing with the reference bus. There is not a large set of practical experiences with PMU inclusion in SE and related applications. A number of researchers have developed algorithmic refinements around the bad data detection and parameter estimation application of PMUs. Intriguing possibility is to use PMUs is for ISO/RTO state estimator applications to help represent “boundary conditions” for the utility state estimators.

2.2. State of the Art Review

2.3. Benefits

PMUs offer a number of possible benefits to the SE application. The benefits most frequently claimed include: improved accuracy and robustness of bad data detection; availability of a faster numerical solution to a linear problem; and availability of direct data on the external network which can be used to better initialize the external model or to marry it to the internal SE solution. However, the research on PMU inclusion in power system state estimation has not been “main-stream.” Of approximately 250 papers in the literature since 1995 on power system state estimation, perhaps 20 are related to PMU in some way and less than 5 are directly relevant and significant. Many of the relevant papers focus more on the problem of dynamic state estimation (meaning use of a dynamic power system model) than on the static state estimation problem that is solved today.

The incorporation of Wide Area PMU data in External Model applications is another potential benefit. The PMU can be another measurement to the external model data set in a state estimation algorithm. PMUs would support creating an equivalent model of the existing SE for ISO/RTO SE applications.

Further benefit is the possibility of a separate SE solution using exclusively PMU data that takes advantage of the higher data rates / shorter cycles available with widespread PMU deployment. Several investigators have explored this possibility and argue that the SE solution would be “linear” as the voltages and phase angles are directly measured. This is true provided that redundancy exists to permit a SE solution in the first place – which then comes back to the question of how real the redundancy is in reality given the use of common PT and CT devices.
and the impact of network movement. However, the inclusion of branch currents (also
available from PMUs) together with the phase angle of the current (or the phase angle relative
to the voltage phasor) will absolutely permit the creation of a PMU driven redundant
measurement set available to drive a PMU state estimator solution. Such an estimator would be
linear with benefits to be simpler to derive and faster to execute.

PMU could help with bad data detection. When a local (substation based) consistency check
algorithm is used for bad data and status error detection, a PMU has an inherent advantage
over an analog transducer/RTU. The PMU is based on a digital relay will allow a “self test”
diagnostic to be executed. So in the event that a PMU value disagrees with other telemetry, the
PMU can be immediately health tested – which the transducer cannot.

Another opportunity is to use PMU infrastructure (communications, master system) to also
access compatible digital protection relays. It may be that some additional data available from
digital relays could be incorporated in a PMU based high periodicity state estimator to add to
redundancy or to reduce PMU deployment costs, depending on the relays already installed.

Finally, a PMU derived SE opens the door to have a three phase or a three sequence state
estimator. This possibility has not been discussed in the literature. The potential benefits of
such an estimator could be to monitor phase unbalance – which could be symptomatic of
grounding or equipment degradation. It is worth including this possibility in the interview
discussions to see if there are any real perceived benefits worth exploring.

2.4. Implementation Considerations

This report will make the case that claims for increased accuracy need validation in light of the
ture sources of SE inaccuracies today; that improved bad data detection similarly needs
validation; that PMUs have benefits to offer in terms of new algorithms solving more efficiently
at higher periodicities; and that the external model and dynamic estimation problems need
further development.

State Estimation (SE) is a widely deployed real time network analysis tool in transmission
control centers and ISOs. The basic technology was developed in the 1970’s and early
installations at BPA and AEP proved out the concept. State Estimation applies a static (i.e. load
flow) balanced three phase model of the power system and finds the consistent solution to the
load flow equations that is “most likely” given the measurement set available. Thus the term
“max likelihood” is used to describe this class of state estimators. The SE application in power
systems is therefore a special case of the Kalman Filter with the following characteristics: there
are no a priori statistical models or stochastic process defined for the state variables (thus the
voltage magnitudes and phase angles are simply assumed as unknown); there are dynamics
assumed for the process so that the estimate at time T+t is not dependent upon the estimate at
time T in any way; and the relationship of the measurements to the state variables is nonlinear
(the load flow equations). Finally, the SE models and algorithms in use assume that the power
system being observed is static and that all measurements are available and utilized
simultaneously. The nonlinearity of the measurement equations has led to the development of
various iterative algorithms over the years.
The Kalman filter has been widely applied to many industrial, military, and aerospace/space problems where the opposite set of characteristics apply: some stochastic model is available for the state variables; the process is dynamic with a known dynamic model structure; often the process and measurement models are linear; and often the observations come in sequentially while the process is moving. The most obvious example is one of tracking an object en route to the moon or to Mars.

Power System state estimation development was initially constrained by the dimensionality of the problem – a factor which remains an issue today as ISOs strive to use network models with 10,000 or more nodes and execution cycles of 1 minute or below. This led to rapid adoption of some of the simplifying conventions noted above. Subsequent to the early successes with smaller network models, development has focused on several directions: improving numerical performance of iterative methods — the two most importance of which are the Fast Decoupled algorithm and the Givens rotation of the state vector and gain matrix. The Fast Decoupled algorithm as with the load flow of the same name is now used in almost all applications and it reliably eliminates the need to update Jacobian matrices at every iteration, thus saving considerable computer time. The Givens algorithm “rotates” the state vectors to a set, which maximizes the difference among the vectors and minimizes the overlap, using eigen analysis of the gain matrix. This provides more robust iterative convergence, especially for ill-conditioned models. (The latter tend to occur when lower voltage levels are added to the problem as these will have much smaller Per Unit admittances than higher voltage systems.)

Other problems have been the focus of state estimation development over the decades. Two in particular are noteworthy: bad data detection and parameter estimation. Bad data detection attempted to solve the problem of persistent and transitory bad data in the measurement set. Persistent bad data is a result of errors in the model setup such as reversed MVAR readings, erroneous scale factors entered, and so on. Transitory bad data can occur as instrument transformers (PT and CT) fail, transducers fail, or other gross errors are suddenly entered into the process. Valid bad data detection algorithms have to have their roots in the mathematics of maximum likelihood estimation. The addition of any measurement point will necessarily increase the expected residual norm of the difference between the estimated and measured values and the deletion of any value will conversely always decrease that norm. Bad data detection algorithms seek to most efficiently and reliably identify those measurements whose removal from the problem decreases the norm to a level that is statistically consistent with the occurrence of a gross error. Occasionally researchers and implementers forget this principle and develop algorithms, which appear to perform well computationally but in fact are suspect.

While it is the case that the various software suppliers have more or less converged on the Fast Decoupled and Givens algorithms for SE implementation, the bad data detection algorithms in use vary from case to case. It is also the case that the quality of instrumentation and communications has increased greatly in the past 30 years and bad data detection may not have the same drivers as it did.

Parameter Estimation attempts to use the redundancy in the measurement set and the availability of different measurement sets and state variables at different times (and therefore
different network conditions) to selectively estimate a more accurate value for a suspect network parameter. As with the bad data detection problem, the underlying mathematics has to be respected. If a SE attempted to improve all the network parameters over time, the dimensionality of the problem would guaranteed that a set of parameter estimates could be found which would drive the residual norm to zero – but this is a theoretical error. Thus parameter estimation has to focus on targeting small sets of parameters for estimation where physically related measurement residuals exhibit an unexpected bias over time indicative of a parameter error. While a number of interesting algorithms have been developed for this problem it is not in widespread usage. Perhaps the most useful application has been to estimate transformer taps where the tap position is not directly monitored or controlled.

A very important problem, which is a hybrid of bad data detection and parameter estimation, has been to detect status errors – i.e. errors in circuit breaker or disconnect positions, which change the electrical configuration of the network. These in recent years have been best attacked by localized applications around a substation, which check for consistency between status and analog information.

In the first decade of state estimation development, a number of researches investigated ways of using more of the Kalman filter paradigm – using dynamic models of the power system (such as occur during load ramps) or adapting to measurements that come in over a longer time spread. While none of these were practically realized at the time, some may be relevant again when widespread PMU data is considered available.

State estimation achieved control room acceptance and found its primary benefits as the means of obtaining a valid network solution as the starting point for on line contingency analysis. With the advent of optimal power flows used for solving redispatch problems or voltage/VAR optimization, it also became the precursor to these applications. State estimation also provides the means to implement real time congestion management in the ISO context. However, SE has not eliminated the use of actual (raw) real time measurements as the primary means of monitoring the network and of driving operator alarms. Consequently, operational limits are typically set and observed based on raw measurements and telemetry without regard to any additional capabilities available from state estimation. In general, operational limit setting and observation does not consider the probability of loss of telemetry. There is no vehicle today for reporting how frequent telemetry is lost and how useful state estimation is in operating the system securely when critical equipment monitoring is lost.

A complementary application to State Estimation was developed in parallel – the External Model. This solves a non-redundant load flow model of the “external” power system so that the subsequent applications such as contingency analysis can faithfully represent loop flows and so on. Early external models were greatly reduced representations using network reduction techniques. Over time, more detailed models have been utilized which incorporate direct measurements available over ICCP links (Inter-Control Center Communications Protocol) to neighboring control centers. External models can be separate load flow solutions, which are mated to the SE solution or can be directly incorporated in the SE model and solution. The trend today is towards the latter. Some installations run an internal SE with a smaller model at
high periodicities (10 seconds) and larger models with more internal detail and large external models at slower rates (minutes). As the SE cycle approaches 10 seconds it can be used as the primary monitoring and alarming vehicle.

2.5. Previous Experience

PMUs have been included in at least one major SE implementation in Spain. There are pilots on-going with a number of US utilities (NYPA, TVA, Entergy, PG&E, Manitoba Hydro).

Some but not all of the SE suppliers have already made provisions to include PMU phase angle measurements in their State Estimator. While the individual bus phase angle measurement has a simple term (unity) in the Jacobian and therefore the gain matrix inverse as it is a direct measurement of a state as with a voltage magnitude, the reference bus poses a problem. A number of schemes have been proposed to deal with the reference bus (i.e. for N buses there are only N-1 independent phase angles) but there is no field experience to make a case for one in particular. Overall, incorporating PMUs in state estimators would seem to pose no great algorithmic difficulty.

Arguably, all the ancillary applications of bad data detection, parameter estimation, and status estimation would function with PMUs in more or less as they do today. However, PMUs may raise some interesting new possibilities and a number of researchers have investigated these; Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found.

2.6. Gap Analysis

The effects of PMU inclusion on SE accuracy are reported in reference Error! Reference source not found. and discussed in Error! Reference source not found. However, these are theoretical results based on laboratory experiments. The true effect of PMUs on SE accuracy has to consider that the PMU will be using the same Potential Transformer (PT) (and Current Transformer if line currents/line flows are also used) as the measurements which the SE already uses. The measurement “error” in the SE model is a result of a chain of physical and measurement effects which are not adequately considered in any of the work to date.

First, the value being measured is the balanced three phase (voltage/current)/MW/MVAR flow. However, existing telemetry often uses one or two phases, not all three, as a proxy for this. Presumably the value from a PMU will be the positive sequence (thus balanced) three-phase quantity which should be an improvement – but the amount of improvement is unknown. Field research is required to analyze this.

Second, the amount of physical variation in the measured quantities, which can occur in the time window for accumulating SE measurements, accounts for some of what is labeled error. This is normally a 10 second window. While PMU data may be collected at a higher rate and better synchronized, if it is included in a SE with 10-second data the overall problem still exists and the accuracy improvement is questionable. Also, the different filtering time constants of PMU vs. analog transducers must be considered.
Third, the PT and CT are presumably identical for the PMU and the SE measurement. So errors introduced by the PT would appear in both the PMU value and the telemetry value. These would affect, presumably, the voltage magnitude and not the phase angle although it is worth asking what phase shift the transformers introduce. In some cases, the PT and CT will be “protection” units while the telemetry, especially revenue quality MW and MVAR instrumentation, will use “instrument” transformers. The former are scaled to cover 250 or 300% of nominal for protection purposes while the latter are typically scaled to much tighter ranges and are inherently more accurate.

Fourth, the MW and MVAR values originate with transducers that use solid state electronics (not digital techniques) to calculate the MW and MVAR from the CT and PT signals. These have known error curves, which are more like nonlinear biases than random errors and could be (but usually are not) compensated in the SE preprocessing if necessary. A modern PMU will not have these biases.

So one gap analysis is to analyze quantitatively the sources of error in the overall chain and to see how these errors vary from PMU to traditional telemetry. A second gap is to understand when the measurement is truly redundant and independent and when in fact it is now. If the PMU errors are largely from the same time window and PT sources as a telemetered value, then adding the PMU without recognizing that the errors are correlated is a theoretical and practical mistake. (It is important to note that none of the SE implementations today allow for measurement error correlation as it is computationally too difficult.)

From one viewpoint, analyzing this is not that critical as SE accuracy may be sufficient today. From another, however, it may be important. One claimed benefit is that congestion costs could be lower if confidence in a more accurate SE solution allowed utilities / ISOs to operate closer to limits, but if further R&D efforts conclude that PMU inclusion will not adequately improve the accuracy of power flow estimates then this benefit cannot be realized. In addition, it may well be that the real question is not “where are we with respect to the limit” as much as “what is the limit at the moment given the system operating state, temperature, equipment condition, wind, and recent maintenance history?”

A second gap is in the SE algorithm. Including the PMU as a direct measurement of phase angle (or additional voltage magnitude) is easy. Dealing with the reference bus phase angle is not and some additional algorithmic development is in order. One idea might be to add a pseudo-measurement, which is the sum, average, or other additive function of all phase angles and then constrain it to zero or other arbitrary value. This has relationships to the use of PMU in external model solutions.

A third gap is consideration of the “linear” SE as the voltages and phase angles are directly measured. This application becomes available with widespread PMU deployment. More research is required to fully develop this application as well.

A fourth gap is that the benefits of PMUs to bad data detection as identified in the literature are all subject to the same questions about accuracy as noted above.
The incorporation of a PMU derived SE solution in a larger (more detail/lower voltage level) SE solution should be addressable by the same technology that is used today to integrate one SE solution with another, larger one, or to integrate a SE solution into a larger External Model solution. In effect the current PMU derived SE solution is taken as an additional measurement set (not a constraint or determined value) in the larger solution. The gap, if any, in this case is not a theoretical gap but an implementation gap in the particular state estimator solution at a given control center.

The incorporation of Wide Area PMU data in External Model applications has not been investigated adequately. When the external model is “driven” by ICCP links and the PMU can be another measurement to the external model data set, the inclusion of the PMU can follow similar lines to the state estimation discussion above. However, when the PMU measurement in question is in a part of the network that is a simplified / reduced representation of a remote interconnected network there presumably are not ICCP data available in the neighborhood. Simply adding the PMU reading as a measurement without possibly adjusting the pseudo measurements of injections in the neighborhood may result in undesirable external model behavior. This question requires discussion with the organizations that support wide area external model representations today – that is to say, the ISO / RTO organizations.
3.0 Real-Time Congestion Management

Congestion Management is a critical function performed by power schedulers in the advance market and by the grid operator in real time. It is an important function because it involves generation dispatch (in day-ahead markets) and re-dispatch (in real-time markets) to delicately satisfy demand in an economic manner without violating transmission limits.

The goal of a real-time Congestion Management application is to maintain real-time flows across transmission lines and paths within reliable transfer capabilities through dispatch adjustments in a least-cost manner.

The traditional approach to real-time congestion management compares actual flow on a line or path against a Nominal Transfer Capability (NTC) that is calculated in advance using an offline methodology. Such off-line calculations are based on thermal limitations, voltage limitations or stability limitations; whichever is most restrictive in a given case. The assumptions used in offline NTC calculations are often conservative and can result in excessive margins in the congestion management process. This may lead to unused transfer capability and lost opportunity costs in the dispatch process. In the case of CAISO, congestion costs exceeded 250 MUSD in 2005, and the extent that excessive margins contributed to this total is unknown. Error! Reference source not found.

Control-center algorithms can incorporate PMU measurements into improved estimates of the real-time path ratings and real-time flow levels used for congestion management. Since PMUs provide additional, synchronized, highly accurate measurements, they may offer significant benefits in Real-Time Transmission Congestion Management by enabling improved calculation of path limits and path flows. Pilot deployments of PMU-based systems to explore congestion management are still in an early stage, and experience with such systems remains limited.

Unlike real-time congestion management, Hour Ahead (HA) and Day Ahead (DA) congestion management must continue to use NTC’s based on off-line calculations. However, PMU technology may have an indirect benefit to HA and DA congestion management. Wherever real-time PMU based ratings consistently exceed NTC’s, schedulers may eventually be willing to use less conservative estimates of NTC’s.

3.1. State of the Art Review

Congestion Management is a critical function performed by the grid operator in real-time and by power schedulers in the advance market. It is an important function because it involves generation dispatch (in day ahead markets) and re-dispatch (in real-time markets) to delicately satisfy demand in an economic manner without violating transmission limits. However, the presence of congestion always has a cost in terms of non-economic generation dispatch. This is true whether a congestion path is limited by thermal, stability, or voltage constraints since they all require changes in dispatch. This re-dispatch shows up as an increased cost in the overall supply process and is deemed the “congestion cost”. Clearly, the larger the number of congested paths and the more conservative the congestion limits, the higher the congestion
costs. If any of these constraints can be relaxed there may be significant savings in terms of reduced congestion costs.

The traditional approach to real-time congestion management compares actual flow on a line or path against a Nominal Transfer Capability (NTC) that is calculated in advance using an offline methodology. Such off-line calculations are based on thermal limitations, voltage limitations or stability limitations; whichever is most restrictive in a given case. By necessity, off-line NTC calculations must be conservative due to unknowns about real-time system operating conditions and “to account for operator response times and uncertainties in the models…” Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. This is particularly true in the case of voltage or stability constrained paths. The use of conservative NTC’s can result in excessive margins in the congestion management process and lead to unused transfer capability and lost opportunity costs in the dispatch process.

Since PMU’s provide additional, synchronized, highly accurate system meter data they may offer significant benefits in the area of real-time transmission congestion management by enabling improved calculation of path limits and path flows. This can lead to significant savings to utilities and ratepayers through reduced congestion and more optimum system dispatch. PMU measurements may be used to calculate more accurate path limits in real-time, thus providing more “elbow room” to manage congested lines and paths. The higher scan rate and precision of PMU data will enhance the speed and quality of real-time algorithms and allow rapid computation of Real-time Transfer Capability (RTC) on critical stability limited and voltage limited paths. On many paths such RTC’s will exceed their respective NTC’s thus reducing the need for real-time congestion curtailments.

Secondly, PMU technology can also improve real-time congestion management through providing a more accurate state-estimator (SE) solution of the real-time flow on a line or path. In some instances this will reduce the level of unnecessary dispatch adjustments and lower system operating costs. However, in other instances it will more accurately inform the real-time congestion management tool that additional dispatch adjustment is needed to maintain reliability. While the latter example would result in an increase in the instantaneous cost of system dispatch, it will help to avoid the risk and consequences of a costly system interruption or load shedding event.

Unlike real-time congestion management, Hour Ahead (HA) and Day Ahead (DA) congestion management must continue to use NTC’s based on off-line calculations. However, it is conceivable that PMU technology may eventually have an indirect benefit to HA and DA congestion management. In those cases where real-time PMU based ratings consistently exceed NTC’s, schedulers may eventually be willing to use less conservative estimates of NTC’s.

3.2. Benefits

This application is extremely relevant to WECC and CAISO. Congestion costs in CAISO alone exceeded $250 millions in 2005 Error! Reference source not found. Although aggregate data is not available, annual WECC wide congestion costs could easily be double this level. CAISO reports a goal (with CERTS funding) to implement voltage/stability nomogram validation
utilizing phasor measurements in 2006, but does not specify which path(s) it intends to manage utilizing this type of tool Error! Reference source not found.

In addition to the direct cost of congestion management, congested transmission paths limit the amount of resources that can be imported and delivered to load. This can contribute to resource shortfalls and load curtailments. If this shortfall occurs during a peak load condition, substantial amounts of load may need to be curtailed to maintain the load resource balance. CAISO did not experience any resource deficiencies due simply to peak demand in 2005, but did experience a Pacific DC Intertie outage on August 25, 2005 that required curtailing 950MW of firm load for 40 minutes (633MWh) plus 806MW of non-firm (interruptible) load for 77 minutes (1047MWh) in order to mitigate congestion and balance loads to resources. The use of PMU based tools on congested paths could reduce the need for such curtailments.

3.3. Implementation Considerations

No commercial-grade applications are in existence. Development and field-testing of PMU-based real-time rating applications have been conducted on a limited scale. One promising field test has been conducted on a major voltage-stability constrained corridor between southern Norway and southern Sweden Error! Reference source not found.

There may be some competition in the area of methods to calculate voltage/stability limits in real-time, as indicated in the section on Real-Time Monitoring and Control of Voltage Stability. At least one other paper describes a “fast pattern matching technique using Artificial Neural Networks that takes advantage of the off-line studies to accurately estimate security limits online” for voltage constrained paths Error! Reference source not found. However, in our opinion, the adaptability of such methods is limited as they rely on off-line studies performed for a given range of system conditions and therefore can never address the full range of field conditions that could develop in actual operation. PMU methodologies on the other hand can always adapt to the actual system operating state, regardless of whether that state has or has not been envisioned and analyzed in off-line studies. Therefore, in our opinion, it is unlikely that a comparable level of real-time rating performance can be achieved for voltage/stability limited paths through other means than PMU based applications in the foreseeable future. In regard to determining real-time ratings of thermally-limited paths there are numerous non-PMU technologies available for this purpose, and one vendor that offers a PMU-based application for determination of thermal ratings. (See Section on Overload Monitoring and Dynamic Rating.)

The implementation costs are expected to be relatively low (e.g., $100K’s per control center) once the pre-requisites are in place, since the rest of requirements are primarily software based. The pre-requisites consist of: Adequate system visibility via RTU and PMU hardware placement (Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.); Incorporation of basic PMU measurements into the EMS/SE.

The Congestion Management application is closely coupled to State Estimator (SE) and real-time rating algorithms, and is indirectly coupled to HA and DA congestion management.
In most cases the actuator would be automated; for example the PMU’s would be used to enhance the quality of the SE solution or the calculation of the real-time rating of a line or path, and these results would flow directly into to real-time congestion management algorithm on the EMS. In some cases the actuator could be the system operator; for example if a real-time phase angle difference across a critical transfer path increased to a level that in the operators judgment was unsafe, he or she could override the NTC and impose a real-time reduction in path rating for use by the real-time congestion management algorithm.

3.4. Previous Experience

A number of utilities have started to experiment with field deployment of PMU based real-time rating applications Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. Their experience to date is too limited to evaluate the performance.

The CEC’s “Strategic Transmission Investment Plan” (CEC 100-2005-006-CMF) describes various PMU initiatives in California. The only item directly related to congestion management, found at page 52 states that:

SDG&E is taking the lead in developing a PIER research project using Phasor information to increase the accuracy of its State Estimator, which predicts the state of the transmission grid by sampling key parameters and locations. Phasor information will provide key instantaneous input to define the boundary of the SDG&E grid. It is eventually expected that results of this research will contribute to enhanced transfer capability at the Miguel Substation, helping to relieve a significant congestion problem.

This project is still in a preliminary stage and SDG&E has yet to deploy the PMU’s. The main goal of the project is to demonstrate an improvement in state estimation solution quality through the addition of PMU inputs to the real-time scan data utilized by the estimator. The CEC report states that the phasor information will help “to define the boundary of the SDG&E grid”, or more precisely to determine the real-time voltage and flow conditions at the boundaries of the SDG&E grid. SDG&E also hopes to show that congestion management can be improved on the Miguel path, which contributed to the $250 million in statewide California ISO congestion costs in 2005. Since the Miguel corridor is thermally limited, it is not SDG&E’s intent to develop real-time path ratings using the PMU data. Rather, they hope to improve Miguel congestion management by developing more accurate real-time flow estimates on the path.

3.5. Gap Analysis

There are a number of barriers or challenges to the implementation of a PMU-based Congestion Management. One challenge is in the uncertainty regarding the required level of PMU deployment/concentration to achieve desired improvement in SE solutions and on-line rating calculations. A major uncertainty is the length of time that will be needed for the power industry to adopt PMU based real-time calculations of transfer limits for voltage and stability limited paths. WECC’s off-line path rating rules and procedures may need to be modified in
order to take full advantage of such on-line applications. A potentially significant challenge is
overcoming reservations of operators toward such new tools by demonstrating their reliability,
accuracy and benefits; similar issues related to indirect impact of the technology on personnel
responsible for HA and DA congestion algorithms.

The California Energy Commission’s PIER TRP funded multi-year project (2004-2006) is
currently being conducted by CERTS in cooperation with CAISO aimed at research and
demonstration activities of Real-Time Applications of Phasors for Monitoring, Alarming, and
Control Error! Reference source not found. (see also Section “Western Interconnection Phasor-
Based Projects” in this report). One of the goals for this project is Stability Nomogram
Validation. This task addresses a wide-area research need that extends beyond the CAISO,
which is the use of phasor measurements for real-time wide-area control. As a first step
towards achieving this goal, the objective is to research and develop methods for utilizing
phasor measurement to validate and possibly improve stability nomograms. A feasibility
assessment study proposing several approaches of using these time synchronized, high
resolution PMU measurements, and possibly other EMS/SCADA data, for better assessment of
the system operating conditions with respect to their stability limits has already been
conducted. The CEC should consider support of further stages of this effort including field-
testing, implementation and real-time performance assessment.

The CEC and WECC should seek additional targeted opportunities to improve congestion
management through PMU based applications, particularly on those paths where power
deliveries are limited by voltage or stability constraints. In such cases it may be possible to
improve the real-time congestion management process by the two-fold combination of (1)
 improved path flow calculations, and (2) increases in path ratings through real-time rating
algorithms utilizing PMU inputs.
4.0 Benchmarking, validation and fine-tuning of system models

The goal of this application, model verification and Parameter Estimation (PE), is to identify questionable power system modeling data parameters (network, generator, load models, etc.) and calculate improved estimates for such quantities.

In general, automated means are not available to build the required models. Therefore, power system model building tends to be labor intensive, subject to engineering judgment and human error. Furthermore, once an error enters the modeling database it is difficult to identify and may go undetected for years.

The implementation of phasor measurement based tools, methods and applications offer a means of improving models. By providing precise, time synchronized measurements from various nodes in a power system, PMU deployment provides new opportunities for identifying errors in system modeling data and for fine-tuning power system models utilized throughout the industry for both on-line and off-line applications (power flow, stability, short circuit, OPF, security assessment, congestion management, modal frequency response, etc.).

Concerning the steady-state parameter models, EMS vendors have developed algorithms to identify model errors and to calculate corrected values, a process commonly referred to as Parameter Estimation (PE). The availability of precise phasor measurements can enhance the performance of PE algorithms used to identify and correct steady-state modeling errors (e.g., impedances, admittances and tap data). Synchronized measurements from PMUs are used to compute transmission-line impedance; this application is commercial and has been installed in Europe Error! Reference source not found.

Benchmarking and tuning of dynamic and oscillatory modeling parameters is more complex, and typically requires careful evaluation of actual system response to planned or unplanned switching events or disturbances. The literature indicates that parameter estimation techniques can be extended to tuning of dynamic model attributes Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. In addition, a variety of Wide Area Measurement (WAM) system applications are under development utilizing phasor measurements that may prove useful for disturbance evaluation, model benchmarking and tuning of dynamic models Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.

4.1. State of the Art Review

The complete suite of power system models used for planning, operations and protection needs to account for steady state, dynamic and oscillatory behavior of the interconnected system. In reality the power system is always undergoing changes in its operational state, but from moment to moment these perturbations are generally so small that the system can be considered to be in a “steady state” condition. At these times steady state system models, such as power flow modeling, are adequate. At other times, perturbations on the system are so large that dynamic system variables must be taken into account in the modeling. This occurs during
faults on the system, tripping of system components, loss of generation or loss of load. Finally, there are instances when a longer-term oscillatory condition or slow voltage decay may develop on a system. The modeling of such pseudo-steady state phenomenon is more complex and involves factors such as dynamic load behavior, frequency response and system damping characteristics.

The implementation of PMU-based tools, methods and applications offers a means of improving all of these categories of models. By providing precise, time synchronized measurements from various nodes in a power system, PMU deployment provides new opportunities for identifying errors in system modeling data and for fine-tuning power system models utilized throughout the industry for both on-line and off-line applications (power flow, stability, short circuit, OPF, security assessment, congestion management, modal frequency response, etc.).

Every interconnected power system is a complex network of lines, generators, loads, transformers and other equipment. Modern power system software allows the simulation of such networks for use by engineers, schedulers, operators and market settlement processes. However, the accuracy of these tools depends on the accuracy of the models. The basic power system model includes factors such as:

- complex electrical impedances for generators, lines, transformers and shunt devices
- tap positions for transformers, phase-angle regulators and voltage regulators
- details of the system’s electrical connectivity or topology
- control system parameters (logic) for generators, voltage control equipment, protective systems and solid-state devices (e.g., DC terminal equipment, FACTS, etc.)
- dynamic response characteristics of loads, generators and other components

In general, automated means are not available to build the required models. Therefore, power system model building tends to be labor intensive, subject to engineering judgment and human error. Furthermore, once an error enters the modeling database it is difficult to identify and may go undetected for years. Sources of data error can include:

- Errors in manufacturer test reports for power system hardware
- Errors in conversion from test report data to model data format (e.g., change in MVA base)
- Faulty assumptions or data on conductor type, size, spacing, bundling, mileage, etc.
- Transcription errors, truncation errors and slipping of decimal points
- Failure to update the model for field changes (e.g., reconductoring, undergrounding, tap changes, etc.)
- Errors in representing the connectivity of field apparatus (topology)
- Erroneous engineering assumptions on dynamic behavior of loads and generators, including damping characteristics
4.2. Benefits

The presence of modeling errors can be extremely difficult to detect even for trained operators and engineers. State Estimator (SE) solutions are designed to flag steady-state measurement results that are suspicious and “diligent study of the State Estimator’s results may lead to the identification of parameter errors” Error! Reference source not found. However, this is not the primary intent of SE algorithms, which typically assume that the model data is correct and seek to identify suspected errors in metered data. What the SE reports as bad real-time metering data can actually be good metering that only appears to be incorrect due to erroneous network modeling Error! Reference source not found. The power industry has made some progress in developing algorithms designed to identify such model errors and to calculate corrected values, a process commonly referred to as Parameter Estimation (PE). The availability of precise phasor measurements can significantly enhance the performance of PE algorithms used to identify and correct steady-state modeling errors (e.g., impedances, admittances and tap data). This performance benefit results from the ability to replace simulated nodal phasor values with actual measured nodal phasor values Error! Reference source not found.

Benchmarking and tuning of dynamic and oscillatory models is more complex, and typically requires careful evaluation of actual system response to planned or unplanned switching events or disturbances. The literature indicates that parameter estimation techniques can be extended to tuning of dynamic model attributes Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found.

Determination of the stability limits requires the use of dynamic system models that have been properly validated. The best validation procedure for dynamic system models is through the recording of dynamic events by PMUs. These recorded events are compared to the response of the system model for similar signatures. When differences are encountered the model parameters are changed until a similar response is obtained. If possible the change in parameter is confirmed independently and the model is then updated with the parameters that produce a similar response to the synchronized measurements. Synchronized measurements of normal and abnormal system conditions and accurate system models are used to develop and/or test the algorithms use to determine the stability limits of the different transmission corridors.

Another benefit of using PMUs is for the Fault-Locating application where the line impedance is a key input; a wrong value in the line impedance can lengthen the diagnosis and restoration process.

Parameter Estimation is very relevant to WECC. The actual users of the Parameter Estimation are power system engineers responsible for maintaining the model database. Power system operators could also act independently as “screeners” if they observe suspicious real-time system conditions that may deserve follow-up engineering investigation. In addition to
detecting errors in steady-state modeling parameters, there are unlimited opportunities to benchmark, validate and fine tune modeling of dynamic behavior for the interconnected WECC system, including oscillatory modes of system response. Continued deployment of commercial and customized parameter estimation algorithms and methodologies that incorporate PMU data should lead to improvements in modeling accuracy throughout WECC. This should enhance system reliability and improve the performance of the entire suite of software applications used in the industry for planning, operations, protection and settlements. However, the degree of improvement remains to be determined through further field investigation.

4.3. Implementation Considerations

Methodologies for Parameter Estimation are post-event processes that utilize “snapshots” of real-time power system measurements taken from real-time conditions. In general they do not employ real-time solution algorithms, however, some of the literature also discusses real-time, on-line PE options Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. On the other hand, post-event methods that utilize multiple snapshots of the same portion of the system under different conditions improve the quality of parameter estimation.

Model improvements that result from these methodologies could potentially impact every power system model-based application in the industry. One example is in the State Estimation application. The power system model may have substantially incorrect modeling parameters for branch reactance, resistance, and line-charging susceptance that adversely impact the state estimator’s ability to determine an accurate state estimate.

For application to steady-state models, minimal incremental costs are anticipated (e.g., $100K’s per control area) once PMU’s have been deployed, assuming the PE application is supported by a control area’s current EMS. If not currently supported, some costs ($100K’s to $1 millions) would be incurred to upgrade EMS. However, continued investigation of optional benchmarking methodologies for dynamic and oscillatory modes of system response could take years and millions of dollars in R&D. Potential operational savings are unknown, but may be in the $ millions/yr to the WECC region. Furthermore, if such model improvements actually help to avert a major forced outage the savings to customers in California and the WECC could run into the billions of dollars per event.

4.4. Previous Experience

Concerning steady-state parameters, some commercial state estimators today are capable of parameter estimation, where questionable model parameters are treated as augmentations of the state vector so that they may be estimated Error! Reference source not found. PMU measurements will clearly benefit such algorithms, but it is unlikely that PMU-based Parameter Estimation will be developed on a stand-alone basis. Rather, we expect that with PMUs deployed for other uses, PMU-based Parameter Estimation for key equipment such as tie lines will be included as an add-on Error! Reference source not found.
Concerning dynamic parameters, utility experience to date with such applications is still limited, especially as regards the integration of PMU measurement data. PE methodologies for estimating dynamic modeling parameters are still in the development stage. Various customized benchmarking and tuning methodologies utilizing PMU data are also being deployed in the WECC, particularly the Pacific Northwest Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found.

The CEC’s “Strategic Transmission Investment Plan” CEC 100-2005-006-CMF describes various PMU initiatives in California as follows:

SCE is taking the lead in developing a PIER research project using Phasor information to inform a remedial action scheme near one of its hydro power plants. With Phasor technology, SCE hopes to eliminate several unnecessary transmission circuit trips per year while improving the accuracy and reliability of the control system. This will be the first demonstration of real-time control using Phasor data. Up until now, demonstrations have been limited to BPA control simulations. If this control project is successful it will provide a roadmap for others in using Phasor control on a larger scale to make the grid more responsive and reliable.

SDG&E is taking the lead in developing a PIER research project using Phasor information to increase the accuracy of its State Estimator, which predicts the state of the transmission grid by sampling key parameters and locations. Phasor information will provide key instantaneous input to define the boundary of the SDG&E grid. It is eventually expected that results of this research will contribute to enhanced transfer capability at the Miguel Substation, helping to relieve a significant congestion problem.

The CEC should consider expanding the scope of these PIER projects to include field research on “parameter estimation” utilizing phasor measurements. This could be particularly valuable on the 500kV system and in the vicinity of major congestion bottlenecks. The CEC should also consider ways to continue support of joint work between the CAISO and the Pacific Northwest to explore all available avenues for benchmarking, validation and tuning of interconnected system dynamic, oscillatory behavior and model development.

4.5. Gap Analysis
The implementation of PMU-based Parameter Estimation is expected to face several hurdles:

- Lack of a systematic approach: The industry clearly needs to develop a more systematized approach for employing PMU’s in power system model validation and parameter estimation. Successful efforts have been made in various systems (e.g., Comisión Federal de Electricidad de Mexico) to utilize PMU’s in portions of the system with suspect model parameters in order to tune model data, however, such efforts have not been well documented to date. More effort should be allocated to developing and publishing systematized approaches for benchmarking, validation and tuning of system models using PMU’s, which will be of benefit industry wide.
• Need for commercial applications: Generic parameter estimation techniques are well established for linear models, however, parameter estimation for nonlinear systems is a relatively open field Error! Reference source not found. Power system models include both linear and non-linear components. Efforts to extend parameter estimation to non-linear, dynamic model parameters (e.g., generator inertia and damping constants, generator AVR set points, real and reactive load indices, etc.) have been addressed by a number of researchers Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. However, algorithms and methods that integrate PMU measurements into power system parameter estimation applications are not commercially available or widely deployed at this time.

• Lack of field experience: Insufficient field experience makes it difficult to do cost benefit analysis on the use of PMU measurements for parameter estimation and model development.

• Organizational issues: In the absence of PMU data there is a greater likelihood of questionable SE results caused by modeling errors. This can undermine confidence in the SE software on the part of system operators. To the extent that PMU applications can identify such data errors and restore operator confidence, it will benefit organizational acceptance of SE applications. As regards the rate of deployment, control areas using older Energy Management Systems that do not support such algorithms may find it more difficult to justify such applications until the control area has sufficient justification to install a newer generation of EMS. This will slow the rate of deployment of such applications in the industry.
5.0 Post-Disturbance Analysis

The goal of a post-mortem or post-disturbance analysis is to reconstruct the sequence of events after a power-system disturbance has occurred. To do this, a team of engineers assembles and studies the recordings from various data recorders that are dispersed throughout the grid. Such data recorders, or loggers, have been used by the industry for many years. However, they are not time-synchronized, making the job of understanding and reconstructing a timeline of what happened a very difficult and time-consuming job.

GPS has recently been used as a universal time source for a new breed of data loggers, which include the PMU. The deployment of such devices has been strongly recommended by authorities after the Northeast US and Italian blackouts in 2003.

Building a WAMS for the purpose of post-disturbance analysis does not have to meet stringent requirements of a data network like that for real-time applications. Rather, since delays can be tolerated, data can be stored at the substations, and retrieved from a central facility on a regular schedule or when needed. To support the analysis, the industry needs to develop smart software that helps a human being to sift through the vast amount of data for key information.

Some utility companies in the US have deployed GPS-synced devices to correct the time-error problem in their recorders. One goal is to help the staff perform better fault or disturbance diagnosis. Experience shows that the precise time sync provided by GPS can cut the troubleshooting time from a few hours to a few seconds.

In Europe, the Italian blackout in 2003 resulted in a number of PMUs deployed throughout the continent. Even though the primary purpose was to time-sync the data logging, additional benefits have been realized since the 2004 reconnection of the Western and Southeastern grids. During the reconnection, the monitoring of the phase-angle difference between the two UCTE zones was done in real time. Also, thanks to a handful of PMUs and dedicated communications links, UCTE personnel can now observe frequency oscillations on-line.

5.1. State of the Art Review

After a power-system incident, disturbance recorders are accessed; their records, or data, are analyzed to produce disturbance reports. The data are typically time-tagged by the device’s internal clock. If the time stamps are within sufficient accuracy, the analysis tools can generate the sequence of events for the incident. The time synchronization, i.e., the ability to keep the clocks of all data loggers in sync with each other, therefore, becomes a central requirement for post-disturbance analysis.

The time synchronization of data recording has been considered important by the power industry, but it has not followed any standard. The impact became clear in the aftermath of the August 14, 2003 blackout in the US 0

A valuable lesson from the August 14 blackout is the importance of having time-synchronized system data recorders. The Task Force’s investigators labored over thousands of data items to determine the sequence of events, much like putting
together small pieces of a very large puzzle. That process would have been significantly faster and easier if there had been wider use of synchronized data recording devices...

More than 800 events occurred during the blackout of August 14, 2003... Most of these events occurred in the few minutes of the blackout cascade between 16:06 and 16:12 EDT. To properly analyze a blackout of this magnitude, an accurate knowledge of the sequence of events must be obtained before any analysis of the blackout can be performed. Establishing a precise and accurate sequence of outage-related events was a critical building block for the other parts of the investigation. One of the key problems in developing this sequence was that although much of the data pertinent to an event was time-stamped, there was variation from source to source in how the time-stamping was done, and not all of the time-stamps were synchronized to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standard clock in Boulder, CO. Validating the timing of specific events became a large, important, and sometimes difficult task.

5.2. Benefits

Based on the lessons learned from major blackouts, the primary benefit from having a GPS-synced data recording system is clear: to reduce the time spent on analyzing the vast amount of data, from months to days or even hours. For disturbances that occur more frequently than a grid blackout, such as transmission faults, some utilities have reported that investing in a GPS-synced data-recording system is worthwhile:

“Before the [time synchronization system], we spent one to two hours every day rearranging the sequence of events. We can now perform disturbance diagnosis without spending any time on sorting through the events.”

“If we save two hours on fault diagnosis time, that’s two hours less time our customers have to go without power.”

When equipped with sufficient communications, the user can observe certain power-system phenomena in real time before they develop into real disturbances. The UCTE has been using PMUs deployed for data recordings to monitor the inter-area oscillations between Southeastern and Western Europe. The communications link between a central facility in Switzerland allows on-line tracking of oscillations by comparing a measuring point in Greece against those in Switzerland Error! Reference source not found. The ability to observe such oscillations with high resolution is unprecedented. In fact, it provides two additional benefits. One, the operator has early warnings and may be able to take control actions. Two, even if the event develops into a real disturbance, pre-disturbance observations can provide helpful clues into a post-disturbance analysis report.

5.3. Implementation Considerations

Compared to other PMU-based applications, the cost of implementing a GPS-synced system for post-disturbance analysis is considered to be low. This is because a key requirement, namely
data streaming in real time, is not required by post-disturbance analysis. Rather, recordings can be stored in the substation computer for retrieval at a later time. In that respect, the infrastructure is already in existence; the only extra investment is in installing more data loggers with GPS-sync capability.

The key to post-mortem analysis is to have accurate time tags for the data. For that reason, it is not always necessary to use a PMU, as many other types of recorders exist and depending on the specific situations, they can do a better job Error! Reference source not found.

- Digital Fault Recorder (DFR) - records points-on-wave for currents and voltages, for time periods of several seconds; it is developed for the purpose of analyzing system protection operations and circuit breaker performance.
- Dynamic Swing Recorder (DSR) – records frequency, phase angle, and rms values of voltage, current, MW, MVAR, etc. Record duration is several minutes. It is developed for the purpose of analyzing complex power system events and for recording the dynamic response of power systems to disturbances.
- Sequence-of-Events Recorder (SER) - records sequence and time-of-day of digital events, such as contact operations. It is developed for the purpose of analyzing operations of control and protection systems.

The advantage of the PMU is that it compresses data (i.e. phasor format), thus making data storage and transmission more efficient than points-on-wave recording. Furthermore, as the focus is not on short-term fault recording, the PMU functionality is suitable for long-term trends thanks to its continuous recording capability. The PMU can capture cascading or trending events that evolve over seconds or hours; the competing devices, which are set to record on triggers, would miss the data that occur prior to the moment of the fault or event.

In some situations, other types of data recorders may be more suitable than the PMU. Certain details in the electrical waveforms (such as transients, per-phase data, etc.) as well as discrete quantities (contact operations) are not captured by existing PMUs; so dedicated data loggers are needed for those purposes.

5.4. Previous Experience

In Europe since 1998, UCTE members have operated a “Wide Area Measurement System” (WAMS), which consists of logging devices at certain places in the grid. These devices are time-synchronized by GPS Error! Reference source not found. Recordings are triggered by under-frequency, over-frequency, frequency transients or undervoltage. The results are accessed by remote reading. Data from its WAMS were considered crucial in helping the UCTE to draw conclusions about how the Italian blackout of 2003 evolved.

5.5. Gap Analysis

Thanks to advances in electronics, data loggers have improved in physical size, cost, resolution and storage. Their deployment in many substations and equipment can now become economically justifiable. Accurate time-tagging can now be easily achieved by the use of GPS. In fact, a number substations are now equipped with a GPS clock as a timing source for all IEDs
in the substation. The accuracy is +/-1 millisecond, and though not as accurate as that of a PMU (1 microsecond), the consensus is that such accuracy is sufficient for post-disturbance analysis.

More recorders will produce more data, which will make it possible to analyze what happened during a disturbance. However, too much data raises the concern that the analyst will be tasked with “finding the needle in a haystack”.

The main barrier to a wide acceptance of this application is not in hardware technology, though some improvements with measurements are still foreseen Error! Reference source not found. Rather, a “Smart Analyzer”, or a special software program, is needed to provide certain degree of automation and guidance for the user. For example, some events can be automatically analyzed with little or no intervention from the user. This requires that the software developer build a library of “key signatures”. During the use of the software, if data are missing, or the signature of the fault/event is inconclusive, then the user is required to collect and analyze the remaining data, and possibly, to construct missing data. Besides being “analytically smart”, the software needs to be versatile enough to accept inputs not only from PMUs but also from other GPS-synced data loggers. As an example, PMU data could be used to establish a number of hypotheses, and data from other loggers (which provide points-on-wave, per-phase or contact info) are subsequently used to confirm or reject a hypothesis.

The need for long-term recordings continues to pose challenge to vendors and practitioners. Long records require longer transmission times, more storage, more efficient and standardized ways of organize data, and better reporting. At present, these challenges are only partially addressed, and are expected to grow as more GPS-synced recorders are used.
6.0 Power-system restoration

During power restoration, system operators often encounter an excessive standing phase angle (SPA) difference across a breaker, which connects two adjacent stations. Closing a circuit breaker on a large difference can shock the power system, cause severe equipment damage, and possibly a recurrence of the system outage. The PMUs are well-suited for on-line monitoring of angles, and thus can be helpful as “eyes and ears” for the operator during a power restoration.

The role of phase-angle monitoring, or the lack thereof, has been demonstrated in real-world experience. For an operator who works under stress to re-energize the grid, the PMU-based phase-angle monitoring can be a valuable tool. The PMUs can help reduce the time needed during a restoration process.

6.1 State of the Art Review

Most utilities, ISO’s and generation plants maintain restoration procedures based on certain operating philosophies and practices, and familiarity with characteristics of their power plant restart capabilities and their power system reintegration peculiarities. The resulting procedures are made available in the form of written manuals that prescribe steps or “rules” to be followed during restoration, along with appropriate checkpoints along the way in order to verify that everything goes according to the plan Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. However, these guidelines are based on assumed system conditions, which may not be the same as those encountered at the present moment. For operators who work under stress, it is necessary to have a tool that can directly measure the system conditions so that informed decision can be made in a timely manner. The PMUs therefore can provide a valuable service, as they can measure the angles directly. Based on PMU measured quantities, the operator knows if it is feasible to close a circuit breaker, to rely on tie line (thermal monitoring), or to split the system.

6.2 Benefits

The main value of the PMUs in a power-restoration process is to provide the operators with real-time information about the phase angles in relevant parts of the grid. That information will help the operator to know whether a course of actions is relevant (such as bringing a substation on-line in Manhattan, which provides the benefit of time savings), or whether an action would be futile (such as the attempt to reclose the Lukmanier line in the Italian blackout example, which provides the benefit of blackout prevention).

A pair of PMUs across a tie-line can provide thermal monitoring of the line. During emergency, how long a tie-line can be relied upon before damage can be a success factor as it allows the operator a time window to take appropriate actions such as to re-dispatch generation, or to cut load.
A related topic is Distributed Generation. Interconnecting a DG unit to the grid is akin to power restoration, though on a smaller scale. PMUs can help in establishing when a DG unit can be safely brought online.

6.3. Implementation Considerations

The cost of implementation is modest as the phase-angle information is a monitoring application. The upfront cost is in buying and installing the PMUs, and in providing data communications to and display on the operator console. In other words, this is an application of Phase Angle Monitoring, which is already available commercially. The Phase Angle Monitoring will become an input to the human operator, who is to make all necessary control decisions.

The synchro-check relay is seen as a competing technology. Synchro-check relays can monitor the differences in phase angles, frequency and voltage magnitudes on the two sides of an open circuit breaker. If these quantities fall within pre-set thresholds, the circuit breaker will respond to a reclose command. Conceivably, vendors can provide modifications or upgrades so that the human operator can observe those quantities on-line. However, this relay is designed to be a local and single-purpose device, and is thus limited in its scope and usage when compared to the PMU.

The phase-angle differences can come from the traditional EMS environment via the State Estimator. In the restorative state, however, system operators are faced with a state that is quite different from what they are accustomed to during day-to-day operation, and for which the EMS application programs are not designed or not well-adapted. A PMU-based Phase Angle Monitoring can be a valuable complement during the power restoration.

6.4. Previous Experience

We cite two examples of using synchronized measurements, or the impact of the lack thereof, in restoration.

In the first example Error! Reference source not found. Consolidate Edison of New York brought a new substation on-line in Manhattan in 2002. To avoid problems during the process (such as large current flow that could trip circuit breakers and interrupt service), it was necessary to maintain the phase-angle difference between the new substation and an existing one within a narrow range. Traditionally, the copper wires or phone lines had been used to measure the phase displacement between the substations. However, the copper-wires method was difficult to calibrate as the signal latency depended on the length of the wires; furthermore, the engineers who used this method had retired and copper wires had been replaced by optical fibers by the phone companies. The utility company decided to install two GPS-synced devices that were essentially two PMUs to assist the operator during the substation reconnection process. It was observed that the process took only four hours with the PMUs, as opposed to 72 hours with the traditional copper-wires method.
The second example involves the blackout in Italy in 2003. The sequence of events was triggered by:

- At 03:01 the trip of the Swiss 380 kV line Mettlen-Lavorgo (also called the “Lukmanier” line) was caused by a tree flashover.
- Several attempts to re-close the line were unsuccessful because the phase angle exceeded the setting of the synchro-check relay.
- The other Swiss 380 kV line Sils-Soazza (also called the “San Bernardino” line) was overloaded. The allowable time period for this overload was approximately 15 minutes.
- At 03:11, the Swiss operator ETRAN asked the Italian control centre in Rome to reduce Italian imports to the scheduled amount.
- At 03:21, the import reduction took effect, but was insufficient to relieve the overloads.
- At 03:25, the line Sils-Soazza tripped after a tree flashover, which was caused by the sag.
- The Italian system was isolated from the European network about 12 seconds after the loss of the line Sils-Soazza.

A review of the sequence of events revealed that valuable time (10 minutes or more) was lost due to attempts to reconnect the first line. This was because information about the phase angle was not known at the time. If that information about had been available in real time, the operators would have known that any attempt to restore the line would be futile and that time should be used to take other actions.

Following the blackout in 2003, PMUs were installed across one of the lines that were involved in the initial tripping.

### 6.5. Gap Analysis

Precise measurements provided by the PMUs help reduce the restoration time by supplying the operator with direct measurements of phase angle. We do not, however, promote a PMU system to be a replacement for traditional techniques or methods of power system restoration.

The main challenge is in operator training. Since major disturbances occur infrequently, operators receive little experience in restoration. Simulated training, which can range from simple instruction manuals, to audio-visual tapes, to highly interactive simulation, continues to be needed. For a simulator to be an effective training tool, it must be highly interactive and provide responses to the operator commands similar to those that the actual power system does. Under large, long-duration disturbances, the models and simulations that have been developed for small and transient perturbations will not be accurate for the behavior of the power system and its components. There is a need for simulator models that can represent power system characteristics relevant to restoration. Also, the simulator will need to provide the operator/trainee with feedback signals that simulate PMU’s direct measurements.
7.0 Protection and Control Applications for Distributed Generation

At least some of the projected yearly generation capacity growth of 15 GW/year in the US will be coming from distributed generation Error! Reference source not found. The pricing trends, opening of the competition in the electricity retail business and convenience of having the generation resources close to the load centers will be driving further proliferation of distributed generation (DG) technologies. EPRI's recent studies Error! Reference source not found. estimate that, by 2010, 25 percent of the new generation may be DG, with a potential of ultimately representing up to 20 percent of the $360 billion US electric utility market.

PMU technology seems very promising in monitoring and islanding DG and microgrids. However, low-cost design may need to be developed for wider penetration.

7.1. State of the Art Review

While providing many benefits in enabling local access to generation, improving (potentially) the reliability and providing some of the ancillary services (such as frequency responsive spinning reserve, local voltage regulation, sag support with energy storage, power leveling and peak shaving, congestion management, power flow control, etc.), distributed generation has not yet evolved to the point where transmission networks are with respect to large scale utility generation. Among the potential problems are various interconnection issues Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. involving, among other things, forced islanding of the DG in case of disconnection from the main source of supply, coordination of protection, etc. Development of the standards for interconnection has been slowed down because of the scale of potentially interrelated problems – only one Error! Reference source not found. of the expected series of standards has so far been approved. Hundreds of interested parties are finding it very important to participate in and scrutinize the development of the guides and standards related to implementation of DG.

Among the interconnection issues slowing down the standardization of DG are many design-specific, or application-specific requirements due to a wide variety of DG designs and technologies. Issues include (but are not limited to) system impacts and analysis, DG penetration levels, safety, operation, reliability, various liabilities, allowing fully autonomous remote operation, integration of control and protective relaying functions, etc. The strongest support PMUs could provide in such an environment would be in control and protection. The following example of islanding provides an illustration of the problems.

Islanding of a DG system occurs when a section of the utility system is isolated from the main utility voltage source, but the DG continues to energize that section. Islanding is undesirable for several reasons Error! Reference source not found. Utility personnel may be unaware that the portion of the utility system is still being energized. They are therefore unknowingly exposed to an electric shock hazard. If the DG system drifts slightly out of phase with the utility voltage source during islanding, large surge currents can flow upon reconnection. These can damage the DG, customer loads, or utility equipment. In spite of the fact that the likelihood
of islanding is very small, due to the seriousness of these risks, utilities and standards-making bodies require that power conditioning systems be equipped with specific islanding detection and prevention schemes that disconnect the DG when islanding is detected. Over the years, several control schemes have been devised to reliably detect islanding \textit{Error! Reference source not found.}. Examples include passive schemes (standard over/undervoltage and over/underfrequency relaying, phase-jump detection, voltage harmonic monitoring) or active ones (slide-mode frequency shift, active frequency drift, or frequency bias).

Utilities, standards-making bodies, and power conditioning system manufacturers have a common interest in determining which of these methods is “best”; that is, which one detects islanding most reliably. Such a determination may be made through the use of nondetection zones (NDZs). NDZs are regions where an islanding detection scheme fails to detect islanding. Several definitions of NDZ are possible. NDZs have usually been defined in a “power mismatch space” like that shown in Figure B-5, in which the dimensions are in terms of $\Delta P$ and $\Delta Q$ (power mismatch between local generation and load required to be supplied from the utility source).

As all of the known anti-islanding methods possess non-zero NDZs, it is impossible to guarantee a successful anti-islanding action unless there is a direct detection of islanding and transfer trip to DG, which is, in most cases, considered to be a costly solution to the problem. On the other hand, evolution of DG and increased proliferation is likely to enhance a desirability for allowing the islanded operation, which would promote a single DG or a group of DGs to operate in a multibus microgrid structure, where many of the functions and requirements of the transmission networks, mentioned earlier in the text, would also be needed, and where PMU monitoring and information infrastructure may be beneficial.

Proper operation of a microgrid requires, among other things, high performance power flow and voltage regulation algorithms both in grid-connected and in islanded modes. The structure of the implementation of a PMU network could be based on a network structure with fiber optic, or wireless communication network, and a data concentrator linking them into a star-like configuration. The function of the data concentrator would be to play a role of the control center.
for the microgrid. Given the typical sizes of the distribution feeders, typical microgrids would be sufficiently smaller than large scale networks to not require central CPU power larger than a personal computer or a workstation.

While modern research trends are toward design of local controllers and operation of the DG within microgrids without a large overhead of a complicated monitoring and control infrastructure, it is clear that, cost permitting, such a structure would provide a potential for integration of several functions at the very highest level of performance. Major technical issues related to controlling individual generators and operating a microgrid are far from being definitively resolved. They include frequency and voltage regulation; load tracking and dispatch; protection and safety; and metering and account settlement to match with actual energy flows. In order to keep its operation completely independent from the system conditions, it would be necessary to maintain a separate power supply for the monitoring and communication network (perhaps a storage-based, stand-alone PV supply, or some other inexpensive and reliable, low maintenance source of power).

7.2. Benefits

Control: PMU structure of monitoring can solve the technical difficulties related to control of a significant number of microsources. California’s goal to meet its DG objective may result in 120,000 of 0.1 MW generators. DG needs to possess at least limited ability to respond to events using only local information. For voltage drops, faults, blackouts etc. the generation may switch to island operation using shared system information from PMUs.

Operation and investment: The microgrid concept allows placement of many microsources behind a single interface to the utility. Using the PMU structure, their operation could be optimally coordinated using the complete state information in real-time. Potential benefits include improvement in reactive support and enhancement to the voltage profile, removal of distribution and transmission bottlenecks, loss reduction, etc.

Power quality/Reliability: DG has the potential to increase system reliability and power quality. Diversification of supply portfolio enhances the system reliability. Increase in reliability levels can be achieved if DG is allowed to operate autonomously in transient conditions, especially when the source of disturbances is upstream in the grid. Black start functions can minimize down times. If a transmission network goes out, the microgrid can continue to operate in island mode. Sensitive, mission-critical monitoring and control infrastructure must be safeguarded from interruption. Having multiple DGs on a microgrid makes the odds of a complete blackout much less likely, particularly if extra generation is available.

7.3. Implementation Considerations

It will be a major issue in providing the opportunity for a proper system monitoring and control. It is likely that current PMU designs, optimized for transmission network operation, will prove not adequate for implementation in microgrids, and that custom models will need to be developed for large-scale, low cost implementation should such potential be warranted by the growth trends.
Current trends favor stand-alone solutions based on local measurements and with little or no coordinated control over the system. As the research and development are still far from having answered most of the operational problems, a competition of a well designed and integrated, low cost PMU implementation would be strong, providing that the overall cost is scaled down with integration of multiple functions and use of the economy of scales in proliferation of the equipment which would potentially have a much larger market than the systems used for transmission network monitoring and control.

7.4. Previous Experience
There are a number of Islanding Detection methods for DGs, Error! Reference source not found. The use of PMUs to detect islanding is described by Error! Reference source not found. The system consists of two types of equipment to measure the angles at a utility-side location and at a DG-side location. The two pieces of equipment are connected by WAN and communicate over TCP/IP. A prototype system was shown to be capable of detecting islanding conditions as small as 1% power imbalance, as opposed to a conventional frequency-based system that can only detect islanding conditions with more than 4% power imbalance.

7.5. Gap Analysis
The fundamental problem with a complex control system is that a failure of a control component or a software error will bring the system down. The traditional power system provides important insights for potential implementation strategies. Key power system concepts can be applied well to DG operation, but the cost of their implementation must be in line with the reality of small capacity operation. Current cost trends favor larger generation units over smaller DGs. For a small capacity DG, the cost of the interconnection protection can add as much as 50% to the cost of the system. Only if the cost of provided solutions is made competitive at that level will it be possible for the PMU based system to penetrate such a highly competitive and cost-sensitive markets.
8.0 Overload Monitoring and Dynamic Rating

There are a variety of sensors/devices and companion software systems that allow the utility to monitor power equipment. The use of PMUs can offer some degree of monitoring at a high time resolution. Although PMU-based systems for overload monitoring and dynamic rating cannot match the features offered by existing equipment monitoring systems, an advantage is in that the same PMUs can be used for other purposes.

The only commercially available application based on PMUs is the monitoring of overhead lines. With PMUs at both ends of a line, the resulting measurements allow calculating the impedance of the line in real time. The direct use of this is to estimate the average temperature over the length of the conductor. This method, however, does not provide information about hotspots, conductor sags or critical spans.

8.1 State of the Art Review

Many overhead transmission lines in the US are believed to have been designed using conservative criteria and therefore have excess capacity. However, at present, there is lack of practical, easy-to-use technology to enable real-time monitoring and dynamic rating of transmission lines. Line capacity is limited by performance of the conductor at high temperature and by safety standards that specify the minimum ground clearances.

There are many competing methods for transmission-line monitoring. Most recently, a PIER-sponsored project Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.developed sensor systems and software for real-time measurement of ground clearances along the length of lines. The Sagometer™ provides the information needed to (a) Study conductor behavior for the purpose of validating and/or enhancing static rating, (b) Establish the dynamic rating for a monitored line, and (c) Collect data on high-temperature conductor operation.

The use of PMUs is well-suited for measuring the impedance of a transmission line Error! Reference source not found.

One vendor takes this concept one step further by observing the resistance of the line connecting the substations in real time. The line resistance can change due to ambient and loading conditions. Knowing the characteristics of the conductor, an estimate of the conductor temperature can be made from the line resistance. The line being monitored by the pair of PMUs must have no line taps or substations in between. Another limitation is that the output of the method represents the average temperature along the conductor length. The advantage with the PMU-based method for monitoring a line is its low cost, relative ease of installation and use for other purposes. For example, the line impedance generated as a by-product can improve the accuracy of fault-locating algorithms.

8.2 Benefits

Line impedances are usually estimated based on line length, tower height, conductor size and spacing. Their Ohmic values are rarely verified. The PMU technology allows tracking the line
impedance in real time, and thus helps improve any application (traditional as well as new) that makes use of line-impedance data.

For California, the benefits from overload monitoring and dynamic ratings of overhead transmission lines have been analyzed in Error! Reference source not found. We recite some key figures here:

- A 2-5% increase in the power transfer capabilities of the existing grid.
- A 20-30% improvement in the transmission efficiency of existing lines that are limited by ground clearances.
- A 15-25% reduction in the need for acquisition and construction of additional ROW’s and the associated environmental impacts.
- Deferral of capital expenditures of $150-200 million for the construction of new transmission lines in the next 10 years.
- Long-term or permanent deferral of capital expenditures of $70-90 million per year for reconductoring projects.
- Short-term deferral of capital expenditures of $8-12 million per year for reconductoring projects.

While we do not expect a PMU-based system for overhead line monitoring to deliver all the quantified benefits listed above, we believe that the PMU technology can provide additional inputs to the decision process related to transmission lines. For example, the transmission owner installs specific devices such as Sagometer to monitor critical spans (details) and PMUs at the two ends of the line to monitor the whole length (averages).

8.3. Implementation Considerations

The cost of implementation is very modest as only a pair of PMUs is needed for each line. The installation is akin to that for a relay at a substation, and does not involve clamping or attaching devices on overhead spans or transmission tower.

There are several existing methods for rating lines, as reviewed by Error! Reference source not found.

- Using Ambient Conditions:
  - Static Rating – Ambient conditions are assumed, and conductor temperature is calculated. From conductor temperature, the conductor sag is calculated, which is then translated to line rating.
  - Semi-Dynamic Rating – Ambient conditions are measured in real-time, and conductor temperature and subsequently the conductor sag are calculated.
  - Direct measurements of conductor temperature: The temperature of a conductor is measured by a device such as a power donut. The conductor sag is calculated from the conductor temperature. One drawback is that the temperature is measured only at one point, although this can be placed at the location of the expected “hot spot” in the line.
- Tension system: One system consists of a load cell placed in series with a conductor at a dead-end structure to measure tension. The tension is used to calculate the ground clearance down line of the dead-end and is not a direct measurement of ground clearance. Also, because the load cell is placed in series with the conductor, the line must be taken out of service for installation, or live-line installation techniques must be used.

- Acoustic system: and the other consists of a ground based unit which transmits an acoustic signal up to the conductor, and measures the time for its echo to arrive back to a receiver and calculates the distance based upon the speed of sound. The system based on acoustics requires the use of a relatively large ground-based unit.

- Imaging Technology: The Sagometer™ Error! Reference source not found. consists of an image capture/processing unit mounted on the pole or tower on one end of the span and monitors the position of the conductor or a target attached to the conductor a fixed distance away.

- Laser Technology: One approach is to mount a device in the midspan of an overhead line Error! Reference source not found. This device emits a laser beam toward the ground; by analyzing the returning laser beam, the device can estimate its distance from the ground, and thus the conductor sag.

- GPS Technology: A prototype presented in Error! Reference source not found. uses a GPS receiver mounted on the overhead wire to obtain direct measurement of the sag.

Table B-2 compares some features of various technologies Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Thermal Monitoring</th>
<th>Sagometer</th>
<th>Acoustical</th>
<th>Mechanical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inputs</td>
<td>Phasor Measurement in substation</td>
<td>Video camera</td>
<td>Acoustic waves over conductor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time resolution</td>
<td>Measurement every second</td>
<td>Not known</td>
<td>-not known -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outputs</td>
<td>Average temperature of conductor</td>
<td>Conductor Sag</td>
<td>Temperature of conductor at dedicated towers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>Begin and end of lines</td>
<td>On tower (but not on live wire)</td>
<td>At selected towers. On wire?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Monitoring center in control room</td>
<td>Via Scada to control center</td>
<td>Via antenna or cable from tower to Ground Station, via RTU-comm. to EMS/SCADA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.4. Previous Experience

There have been at least two known installations of PMUs for the purpose of overhead line monitoring. A field comparison of several technologies has been done for a line in Switzerland Error! Reference source not found. and is shown in Figure B-6. (This was the line that initially tripped and triggered the onset of the 2003 Italian blackout.) Even though these technologies seem to produce consistent results for a relatively low temperature range, it is difficult to (a) have an absolute benchmark, and (b) translate the temperature information into sags.

One issue that remains to be verified with the PMU-based approach is the impact of instrumentation errors on the results. This is especially true for short lines (30 miles or less) where line resistances are already small to begin with. Even small errors in instrumentation (voltage and current) may generate relatively large percentage error in the calculated resistance, and thus the estimated conductor temperature.

![Figure B-6. Comparison of different thermal measuring systems over five days Error! Reference source not found.](image)

8.5. Gap Analysis

The PMU-based system for overhead line monitoring is still largely untested. The commercial product, namely Line Thermal Monitoring from ABB, has been installed at two locations in
Europe. However, the output (which is merely conductor temperature) has not been used in any decision-making process.

The following supporting tools are needed, not only for PMU-based system but also for other systems that aim at overhead line monitoring:

- A line-rating toolkit that incorporates a complete set of tools (multiple sensors, analytical procedures, and software) for studying the behavior of transmission lines under “real world” operating conditions for a relatively short period thereby enabling optimization of static ratings. This tool could be used as a study tool and be moved from one line to another with relative ease.
- Procedures/guidelines for deploying sensor technology to optimize ratings for individual lines, paths, groups of lines, systems. Understanding the behavior of lines, paths and systems will help identify the critical lines that need to be monitored in order to obtain optimized ratings for the entire system.
- Procedures and guidelines for real-time rating data integration into control room. For rating data to be used in real-time it needs to be integrated into the utilities control room and ISO control room.
9.0 Adaptive Protection

Using synchronized phasor measurement, certain relays and protection schemes could be made to adapt to the prevailing system conditions, thereby enhance their performance.

Conventional protective systems respond to faults or abnormal events in a fixed, predetermined manner. This predetermined manner, embodied in the characteristics of the relays, is based upon certain assumptions made about the power system. “Adaptive Relaying” accepts that relays may need to change their characteristics to suit prevailing power system conditions. With the advent of digital relays the concept of responding to system changes has taken on a new dimension. Digital relays have two important characteristics that make them vital to the adaptive relaying concept. Their functions are determined through software and they have a communication capability, which can be used to alter the software in response to higher-level supervisory software, under commands from a remote control center or in response to remote measurements.

Adaptive relaying with digital relays was introduced on a major scale in 1987 Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. One of the driving forces that led to the introduction of adaptive relaying was the change in the power industry wherein the margins of operation were being reduced due to environmental and economic restraints and the emphasis on operation for economic advantage. Consequently, the philosophy governing traditional protection and control performance and design have been challenged.

Though exact financial impact of adaptive protection using PMU measurement versus traditional protection schemes is difficult to quantify and varies from scheme to scheme, some of the benefits of adaptive protection using PMU measurement may include improved reliability balance between security and dependability of a protection scheme, better utilization of power generation, transmission and distribution equipment capabilities, and so on.

The application of PMU measurements for adaptive protection has been researched and investigated, such as out-of-step relays, line relays, better balance between security and dependability depending on system conditions, and reclosing. Several research ideas have been discussed in the literature, and the following detailed discussion will provide directions in which research needs to be carried out in order to identify and implement new adaptive protection schemes that are suitable for WECC network conditions with real-time PMU measurements.

Promising application of using PMUs is in accurate measurement of line impedance for the Fault-Locating applications. The line impedance is a key input for accurate fault location. PMUs could also be used for direct fault calculation using data from both ends of the transmission line. Inaccurate fault location can lengthen the diagnosis and restoration process.

9.1. State of the Art Review

Conventional protective systems respond to faults or abnormal events in a fixed, predetermined manner. This predetermined manner, embodied in the characteristics of the relays, is based upon certain assumptions made about the power system. “Adaptive Relaying” accepts that
relays may need to change their characteristics to suit prevailing power system conditions. With the advent of digital relays the concept of responding to system changes has taken on a new dimension. Digital relays have two important characteristics that make them vital to the adaptive relaying concept. Their functions are determined through software and they have a communication capability, which can be used to alter the software in response to higher-level supervisory software, under commands from a remote control center or in response to remote measurements.

Adaptive relaying with digital relays was introduced on a major scale in 1987 Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. One of the driving forces that led to the introduction of adaptive relaying was the change in the power industry wherein the margins of operation were being reduced due to environmental and economic restraints and the emphasis on operation for economic advantage. Consequently, the philosophy governing traditional protection and control performance and design have been challenged.

Adaptive protection is a protection philosophy, which permits and seeks to make adjustments automatically in various protection functions in order to make them more attuned to prevailing system conditions. In 1993 a Working Group of the IEEE Power System Relaying Committee issued a report Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.with the results of a survey of relay engineers in North America questioning their acceptance of 16 specific adaptive functions and soliciting their suggestions for additional adaptive ideas. A search of IEEE Xplore for “Adaptive Protection” yields more than the allowed maximum of 100 references. Many of the adaptive protection ideas in Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.and the Xplore list involve local information and have been incorporated in commercially available relays. Examples include adapting transformer protection to the tap changer position, adaptive reclosing, and adapting relay characteristics to changes in load. It can be argued that adaptive relaying schemes address existing relaying deficiencies, making false trips less likely and improving the speed and dependability of the protection system. The result is an improvement in the reliability of the bulk power system and in some cases an increase in allowable power transfer limits.

9.2. Benefits

The adaptive relaying applications of interest in this document are those that could utilize the synchronized phasor measurements (phasor measurements for short) to improve their performance.

Though exact financial impact of adaptive protection using PMU measurement versus traditional protection schemes is difficult to quantify and varies from scheme to scheme, some of the benefits of adaptive protection using PMU measurement may include improved reliability balance between security and dependability of a protection scheme, better utilization of power generation, transmission and distribution equipment capabilities, and so on.
9.3. Out-of-step relays
Out-of-step relays are a second arena of phasor measurement application Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Knowing the actual angles involved in a transient swing is of great value if we are attempting to block breaker opening for stable swings and trip appropriately for an unstable swing. Setting out-of-step relays before phasor measurements as inputs required large numbers of off-line simulations and frequently resulted in settings that proved inappropriate for the prevailing system conditions in most cases.

9.4. Adaptive line relays
These include attempts to solve vexing line protection problems such as multi-terminal lines Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. series compensated lines Error! Reference source not found. more precise end-of-line protection Error! Reference source not found. and protection of parallel transmission lines Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. All of these are primary protection issues. Reference Error! Reference source not found. introduces adaptive PMU based second and third zone protection schemes. In some of these cases existing relaying solutions can be improved upon with the addition of phasor measurements from the remote end of the line(s). There are adaptive solutions to a number of these problems that use breaker status rather than actual phasor quantities. If PMUs are installed for other reasons a side benefit would be to use them to improve the performance of such relays.

9.5. Adaptive security and dependability
An additional protection area where phasor measurements can play a role is that of adaptive security and dependability. The existing protection system has redundant primary protection coupled with multiple backup schemes. The resulting system is highly dependable in that virtually every fault is ultimately cleared. The trade-off is that false trips are tolerated. As the system has evolved, however, the fact that false trips during large disturbances exacerbate the disturbance and allow it to cascade has been recognized Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. Error! Reference source not found. The solution is to adaptively alter the security-dependability balance during times of stress. Remote phasor measurements can be used to determine when this should happen. The mechanism is to alter the relaying logic, which normally lets any relay that “sees” a fault to trip the breaker to logic that demands a vote such as two out of three. An extreme in security would be to demand that all three primary relays see the fault.

The benefit is in avoiding cascading and creating a more reliable system. The price paid for this increased security under “stressed” system conditions is that there is a somewhat reduced dependability, which is acceptable. The advantage of the adaptive voting scheme is that the actual relays are not modified but only the tripping logic responds to system conditions. A
A scheme which always uses 2 out of 3 logic has been implemented by GE in New Mexico. The scheme is not adaptive so no external inputs are required.

### 9.6. Adaptive reclosing

Automatic reclosing of circuit breakers is widespread since 80% of all faults are temporary. Each application, however, may entail compromises based on the type of reclosing involved. Issues include the adverse effect on stability of an unsuccessful reclose, the possible stresses on generator shafts. The possibilities of reclosing into an internal transformer, and the secondary arc produced by single pole switching. Some adaptive reclosing is possible using digital relays without phasor measurements. The type and severity of the fault can be used in the reclose logic. Precisely controlling the closing and tripping of the breaker offers the opportunity to reduce the exposure of the breaker to transients and reduce breaker maintenance.

With phasor measurements it is possible to guarantee that the breaker only recloses into phase/ground or phase-phase faults. That is, reclosing into multi-phase faults is avoided. When the first phase is energized after breaker opening measurement of the three phase voltages can be used to differentiate between an unfaulked line, a line-ground fault on either of the deenergized phases, a phase to phase fault involving the energized phase, or a phase to phase fault on the two deenergized phases.

### 9.7. Fault location

Fault location is not protection per se but is closely related to line protection sharing algorithm structure and input signals. There is a longer time allowed to determine fault location than the short time interval needed in relaying. Accurate fault location is important in terms of line inspection and maintenance. Both one and two ended methods have been developed using conventional voltage and current measurements. PMU based fault location techniques have been proposed which adapt to fault resistance, fault incidence angle, series compensated lines, double circuit lines, and multi-terminal lines. The system was field tested at 161 kV substations of the Taipower System.

The above described adaptive protection applications using synchronized phasor measurements would allow the operation of these protection schemes more adapt to the prevailing system conditions, thereby improve their performances. Most of them are still in the early research and development stage. As synchronized phasor measurement becomes more readily accessible, adaptive protection applications using phasor measurement could be implemented much easily.

Although accurate fault location techniques may not require synchronized phasor measurements, the accuracy of line impedance is a key to accurate fault location. The PMU
technology allows tracking the line impedance in real time, and thus helps improve any protection and fault location application that makes use of line-impedance data.

9.8. Implementation Considerations

The communication needs for using phasor measurements in Out-Of-Step relaying are system and situation dependent. If the possible instability is to break up into two systems such as Florida-Georgia then the number of measurements is small. An arbitrary break up into N unknown islands could require a system-wide approach where large numbers of phasor measurements were processed at some central location. The latter is the subject of another section (“Planned power system separation”) and will not be discussed in detail here.

9.8.2. Adaptive line relays
The implementation of each of these would require the addition of these phasor measurements into an existing digital line relay. The communication requirements are modest since the desired measurements are at the remote end of the protected line.

9.8.3. Adaptive security and dependability
As opposed to the adaptive line relays which only require phasor measurements from the ends of the protected line, remote phasor measurements would undoubtedly be required to determine when to alter the tripping logic. If PMU measurements are used to control the transition from one-out-of-three to two-out-of-three then the PMU measurements must give an indication of system stress. It is likely that the size of angle differences is sufficient but simulation can be used to test and perfect the logic. For example a large number of scenarios can be used to train a decision tree or a neural network to make the decision and choose appropriate variables.

9.8.4. Adaptive reclosing
The same as with line relays.

9.8.5. Fault location
The implementation would require phasor measurements from both ends of the line. As this is the off-line application, low-speed communication is required.

9.9. Previous Experience
There are only two known PMU applications of Adaptive Protection that have been tested on real systems: Out-of-step relaying (Georgia-Florida connection), and Fault Location (Taipower).

9.10. Gap Analysis
The adaptive protection using real-time PMU measurement has shown that it could further enhance the performance of protection schemes over traditional protection schemes. However, its implementation must overcome several hurdles.
• **PMUs:** There is one special demand on PMUs for this application. Application of PMU in some adaptive protection applications, such as Out-Of-Step relaying, would require consistent dynamic performance of all PMUs. The new IEEE C37.118 standard has recommended but has not specified the required dynamic performance tests for PMUs. This should be resolved for this application.

• **Communication network support:** The survey Error! Reference source not found. is dated in terms of communication technology but its conclusion that relay engineers were reluctant to depend too heavily on communication is probably still true to some degree. Surely any of the adaptive line protection schemes must have a back-up mode that does not depend on communication in order to be accepted by relay engineers. The communication needs of the adaptive line relays and fault location are only a little more demanding than existing pilot relaying schemes when information from the remote end of the line is used. Phase comparison and directional comparison schemes are examples. The out-of-step and adaptive security dependability applications require more and conceivably, more long distant communication and must be carefully designed to deal with possible missing or bad data. Protocols for digital communication schemes that have relaying signals coexisting with other data must insure “quality of service” for the relaying signals. Otherwise protection will require dedicated channels.

Adaptive security dependability may require that measurements are collected centrally and an assessment of system state be made before a signal is sent to the terminal in question to alter dependability. The communication requirements could increase with such a scheme. Adaptive reclosing requires no communication.

• **Algorithm and field experience:** Most of the adaptive line protection schemes are at the conception stage with references from the academic community. The systems used to demonstrate the feasibility of the approach are usually small and the numerical details of implementation are relatively unimportant. Real world application of theses ideas will require field tests and modifications of the design. The out-of-step protection has been field tested Error! Reference source not found. for one specific application and a non-adaptive voting scheme has actually been put in service. The fault location system in Error! Reference source not found. was field tested in the Taipower System.

• **Acceptance:** Another possible issue with acceptance of adaptive protection is the concern that the actual process of changing relay settings or function may lead to errors in protection. One concern is that adaptive relays might be out of service while they are changing settings. Other issues are: a concern that an adaptive relay could respond to bad data and produce a worse situation than before the adaptive change, concerns that adaptive relays need fall back positions when communications fail, and the perceived problem of coordination of non-adaptive relays with adaptive relays. Many of these issues can be addressed in programming and manufacture but must be demonstrated to users to overcome reluctance to use new adaptive packages.

• **Cost:** If communication support is already available and the protection device itself has built-in PMU measurement capability, then there is no cost associated with implementing the adaptive schemes described above. If PMU is installed as separate
dedicated devices, then there is a technical and cost issue for protection devices to communicate with and utilize the PMU measurement. In practical applications, protection devices and other applications share the PMU measurement may be a cost-effective solution to this issue.
10.0 Planned Power System Separation

Direct utilization of PMU data may achieve vastly improved system performance over current methods for planned system separation.

The planned separation of a power system into different segments – islands – is the action of last resort when the power system is undergoing an unstable electromechanical oscillation, and a separation is unavoidable. Under these circumstances it is desirable to create electrical islands and separate them from the grid on a planned basis rather than an unplanned basis, and then reconnect them with the grid later when conditions for such action are favorable. Ideally, each island should have an approximately balanced generation and load, though in practice this may not always be the case. Some additional control operations, such as generator tripping and load shedding, may be required to achieve the balance of the generation and load in an island.

There are two traditional techniques in use at present to accomplish system separation under these conditions: out-of-step relaying, and remedial action schemes. Both of these techniques are classified as relaying applications, although the remedial action scheme is sometimes considered to be a control function.

It is important to note that both of these schemes depend upon pre-calculated system behavior based upon assumed state of the system: loading levels, topology, planned and unplanned outages, etc. It is well known that in many practical situations the prevailing system conditions are quite different from those upon which the protection scheme settings are based. Consequently, often the performance of these protection systems is not optimal, and in some cases is inappropriate, for the existing system state – which could make a bad situation worse.

The use of PMU measurements instead of pre-calculated scenarios would improve a planned system separation in two key areas: (1) whether a power system is heading to an unstable state and among which groups of generators the loss of stability is imminent will be determined more accurately with real-time measurement, and (2) islanding boundaries could be determined dynamically according to the prevailing system conditions.

Though exact financial impact of a successful planned system separation versus an uncontrollable system disintegration (or a planned system separation with existing control and protection schemes) after a large system disturbance is difficult to quantify and the results vary from case to case, the major benefits of planned system separations using PMU measurement are clear. These include minimizing lost revenues and reducing generator restarting cost for utilities, and limiting the direct impact to customers.

The application of PMU measurements to perform planned system separation on systems which are peninsular (such as Florida-Georgia, or remote generators feeding a large power system) has been shown to work quite well. However, when the power system is tightly meshed – as is the case of the WECC network, no such real-time applications have been implemented. However, several research ideas have been discussed in the literature, and the following detailed discussion will provide directions in which research needs to be carried out.
in order to achieve planned separation of a tightly interconnected network with real-time PMU measurements.

10.1. State of the Art Review

The task of carrying out planned separation of power systems during a severe transient disturbance is assigned to dedicated protection systems such as out-of-step relaying and remedial action schemes. When the severity of a transient initiated by a fault or other disturbance is such that it is inevitable that generators in some parts of the power system will lose synchronism with other generators, it is a foregone conclusion that the power system will split in parts. In such cases it is important to perform a separation among parts of the system in such a way that the individual parts will have an approximate balance between the generation and load in each part. It is of course not possible to achieve this balance instantaneously, but it is expected that by some relatively minor control actions within each island such a balance could be achieved, and each part stabilized as a synchronous island at some frequency close to the nominal frequency. Such planned separations will allow the individual parts to be reunited in a synchronous system with relative ease.

There are two traditional techniques in use at present to accomplish system separation under these conditions: out-of-step relaying, and remedial action schemes. Both of these techniques are classified as relaying applications, although the remedial action scheme is sometimes considered to be a control function.

It is important to note that both of these schemes depend upon pre-calculated system behavior based upon assumed state of the system: loading levels, topology, planned and unplanned outages, etc. It is well known that in many practical situations the prevailing system conditions are quite different from those upon which the protection scheme settings are based. Consequently, often the performance of these protection systems is not optimal, and in some cases is inappropriate, for the existing system state – which could make a bad situation worse.

For planned system separation, direct utilization of PMU data is to achieve a vastly improved performance by changing the way that system separation was done presently. The use of PMU measurements instead of pre-calculated scenarios aims to improve a planned system separation in two key areas: (1) whether a power system is heading to an unstable state and among which groups of generators the loss of stability is imminent will be determined more accurately with real-time measurement, and (2) islanding boundaries could be determined dynamically according to the prevailing system conditions.

At present the planned separation task is performed by a variety of protection systems depending upon the specific type of a power system to be protected, the philosophy of the operating personnel, legacy systems, and ad hoc designs designed to handle each specific need as it arises. For example, there is a school of thought that allows the separation to take place naturally, i.e. the natural flows resulting from the disturbance are expected to trip protective relays at the electrical center of each disturbance. Thus no additional control and protection need be provided. The separations which result from such schemes can hardly be called ‘planned’. Clearly there is no assurance that such separation would lead to survivable islands,
and system restoration may well be a protracted time-consuming task. In some cases, this let-
system-to-handle-it-by-itself could lead to large scale system blackouts as having been
witnessed in the eastern and western part of US grid.

Where the power system is of a peninsular nature, i.e. a group of generation centers connected
to load centers through relatively long lines on a single corridor, it is possible to apply out-of-
step relaying with some confidence. These relays detect the onset of a disturbance, determine if
the disturbance is going to lead to instability and break-up, and then provide selective blocking
and tripping signals to bring about separation in islands in a planned manner. The relays,
which perform these tasks, are autonomous, and their settings are based upon simulations
carried out for assumed system and contingency conditions. Needless to say, as the power
system changes over time, the settings of these relays are often not optimized for the prevailing
system conditions at the time when a disturbance occurs.

When a power system is tightly interconnected as in WECC or in the Eastern North American
Interconnection, applying out-of-step relays on the network becomes impractical because it is
not possible to determine the outcome of an event from strictly local measurements. In recent
years attempts have been made to bring remote measurements to a decision making center and
then direct controlled separation signals when appropriate. These are the remedial action
schemes (RAS), more recently labeled the system integrity protection schemes (SIPS). The
remote inputs upon which such systems base their decision are detected disturbance, topology
information, power flows in selected lines and generators, planned and unplanned outages,
load levels, etc. Each SIPS system is designed to meet the specific need at a specific point in the
system, and it is stated in literature that on the WECC system the number of such SIPS schemes
is approaching 100. As with the settings of the out-of-step relays, the conditions which triggers
action(s) by the SIPS are pre-calculated and based upon assumed system and contingency
conditions. In that sense, none of the schemes used in the current state-of-the-art make use of
real-time wide area measurements such as those provided by the PMUs. Their performances are
often not optimal for the prevailing system conditions at the time of a system disturbance.

The key factors for a successful planned system separation are: (1) to be able to decide more
accurately in real-time whether a power system is heading to an unstable state and among
which groups of generators the loss of stability is imminent, and (2) to be able to dynamically
determine the proper separation boundaries of a power system for the prevailing system
conditions. Both could be accomplished by utilizing the synchronized real-time positive
sequence voltage and current measurements provided by PMUs.

The use of real-time positive sequence voltage and current measurements provided by PMUs
offers for the first time the ability to take note of what is happening on the power system at any
moment, and by tracking the actual system behavior determine if a planned separation of the
network is necessary to avoid a catastrophic failure. This is the idea behind the new SIPS
function, one which has been discussed in the literature and is a subject of active development
by researchers.
The research effort on this function can be divided in two major steps. In the first step it is necessary to observe the rotor angles of the generators for a period of the order of 250 milliseconds, and through a polynomial curve fit and prediction step, determine whether or not the evolving transient is going to lead to instability. When instability is predicted, the observed rotor angles are classified as belonging to two or more coherent groups. It should be noted that machine rotor angles are obtained from the positive sequence voltage and current measurements on the high voltage side of the generator step-up transformer where PMUs must be placed. Machine equivalent circuits are used to determine rotor angles for all the principal machines on a common GPS reference frame.

The second step is to determine boundaries of islands which are to be formed in case of evolving instability, and which preferably should have an approximate balance between load and generation so that they can survive as an island. The island boundaries will determine which lines must be tripped to initiate planned separation through transfer trip commands. It may also be necessary to block certain distance relays near the electrical center of the swings, which may be in danger of tripping because of excursion of impedance loci into the tripping zones of some relays. In the case that generation and load are unbalanced in some islands, it may also be necessary to send control signals to trip some selected generators or shed part of the load in the island.

10.2. Benefits

Though exact financial impact of a successful planned system separation versus an uncontrollable system disruption (or a planned system separation with existing control and protection schemes) after a large system disturbance is difficult to quantify and varies from case to case, the major benefits of planned system separations are clear, which include minimizing lost revenues and reducing generator restarting cost for utilities, and limiting the direct impact to customers to the minimal.

It should be clear that if a power system is going to separate into islands due to coherent groups of generators going out-of-step with other generator groups, it is preferable to form islands which have been planned before hand to approximately match generation and load in each island. The objective is to be able to restore the interconnections as soon as possible, and this can only be accomplished if each formed island continues to operate stably, possibly at slightly different operating frequencies. On the other hand, if the islands are allowed to form as they will due to relay operations during system swings, it is likely that some islands will not be able to recover, and will be blacked out. Apart from the loss of load and the accompanying loss to economy and social order, there is the added expense of restarting generators from a black start. For thermal units these costs could be substantial.

It is inevitable that due to the act of separation into islands some loads get disconnected leading to civil and economic impact on society. The sooner the service can be restored to the lost load, the less will be the cost to society. The protection function which avoids unnecessary system separations, and which creates planned islands when separation is unavoidable will provide the best outcome of a serious disturbance with minimum impact on the network.
Since a SIPS system using PMU measurement does not require extensive system studies to determine upon which assumed system conditions that the system should initiate a system separation, an added benefit is the saved manpower and time involved in such studies.

10.3. Implementation Considerations
The proposed planned separation system will have these main elements:

- PMUs on the high side of the step-up transformers of principal generators
- Communication system to bring the PMU data to a central processor
- Rotor angle calculator on GPS reference
- Time series formulation and swing predictor
- Coherency detector
- Instability detection and island boundary determination
- Transfer trip and blocking signal generation for planned system separation
- Post separation monitoring of the planned separated islands

Although much of the analytical work is in the nature of research topic, it is clear that the phasor measurement units provide the most significant new element with which real-time information about the dynamic state of the power system can be estimated and meaningful decision about the nature of the evolving transient made.

The choice of locations where PMUs must be placed is relatively simple for this task. One must put them at the high voltage substations at generating stations with significant generation capacity. From these measurements, it is a simple matter to determine the rotor angle of each equivalent generator on a common reference (GPS). The data must be communicated to a central location, where a data concentrator and application processor must be located. In all likelihood the communication must be handled by dedicated fiber optic channels so that data latency can be limited to about 20-50 milliseconds. All of these steps are well within the scope of present technological development.

The coherency determination and instability prediction tasks will need research and development, although there are some papers in the listed references where approaches to this problem have been suggested. Beyond this stage is the problem of determining a cut-set of the network to formulate islands with coherent generator groups and approximately matching load. This is primarily a topological problem, and should be amenable to a rapidly converging solution. The transfer trip and block facilities already exist in the established protective devices.

To a certain extent, this work is an extension of the work done on PMU based out-of-step relay development which is reviewed next.

10.4. Previous Experience
An adaptive out-of-step relay was developed for the transmission corridor between Florida and Georgia, and has been reported in the literature Error! Reference source not found. (Figure B-7).
Two synchronized PMUs were installed in key substations in Florida and Georgia. Based upon the real-time measurements and the equivalent generator data at each end the rotor angles were calculated at each site, and communicated with the other site. The angle difference was tracked in real time. With known system impedance data, an equal angle criterion could be applied to the problem of instability detection.

As the swing of the angle was observed for a period of about 250 milliseconds, confidence was gained in the movement of the angle along the projected post-fault curve in the power-angle plane, and after this period a prediction of the outcome could be made with confidence.

The experiment was run for about one year with a field installation, during which no unstable events occurred. However, a number of stable events were observed, and the system predicted stability in each of these cases. The equipment was dismantled after the completion of the one-year trial period.

10.5. Gap Analysis

The planned system separation using real-time PMU measurements holds the promise of greatly improved performance of such a scheme. However, its implementation must overcome several hurdles before it can be realized.

- **PMUs**: There is one special demand on PMUs for this application. Application of PMU in planned system separation requires consistent dynamic performance of all PMUs. The new IEEE C37.118 standard has recommended but has not specified the required dynamic performance tests for PMUs. This should be resolved for this application.
• **Communication network support:** The implementation of this system would call for hundreds of PMUs to be installed with a need of a communication infrastructure to support the large amount of real-time PMU data transfer. Communication needs are such that leased circuits, microwave, etc. are likely not to be suitable to meet the real-time latency requirement, and dedicated fiber optic channels will be required in order to keep the data latency to within acceptable limits. Where such facilities do not exist at target substations, new facilities must be installed.

• **Central control system:** The implementation would need a new type of central control system to support the system. The system should be able to process data from hundreds, and possibly thousands in the future, PMUs in real-time and issue control commands based on the real-time detection/prediction of system instability. Such central control system needs to be developed as currently there is no such system exists.

• **Overall system architecture:** The system must be designed with sufficient redundancy in hardware and communication paths so that there is no single point of failure in the entire scheme. In all cases, it is possible to design the system so that in case of failures one reverts to the existing mode of operation – which is without the planned power system separation scheme based upon PMU data. This is standard practice in all protection applications where communication channels are involved.

• **Detection and control algorithms:** As has been mentioned, the analytical development of the needed coherency detection algorithms and self-sufficient island identification algorithms needs to be done. There are some research studies which have reported on methods of achieving this objective, but they must be suitable for applying to the WECC system in particular. One redeeming feature is that the interfaces where instabilities could develop may be known by past experience, and the boundaries of islands which would survive after the split may also be known from past experience. Thus, in practical terms, the research and development of algorithms needed has a very good chance of success.

• **Cost:** The cost of the project would be substantial – involving PMUs, some new communication facilities, interfaces to trip and block logic in existing relaying schemes, and on research on the new methods of detecting instability. However, the pay-off of a completed and successfully implemented scheme in terms of fewer service interruptions, and higher power transfer limits (where those were limited due to pre-calculated stability imposed conditions) would be substantially greater making the application well worth pursuing.

Remedial Action Schemes are well entrenched in the WECC system, and have been accepted by the system operators. The proposed system falls in that general category, but trusting fully automated real-time logic to determine the boundaries for electrical islanding without operator review may require extensive demonstration before it is accepted by system operators and management.
10.6. PMU System Architecture – Status and Gaps

As seen from the previous sections, many of software applications will benefit from timesynchronized data. These applications have different requirements on the number of PMUs, data-reporting rate, etc. For example, an out-of-step relay using PMU data may need only two PMUs with very high data-reporting rate and communications reliability. A State-Estimator using PMU data may need hundreds of PMUs in order to achieve a desired performance improvement, but need a much slower data rate.

Today, one of the main hurdles for applying PMU technology is the cost of PMU device procurement, installation, operation, and maintenance cost. Fortunately, for many existing IEDs, it is possible to achieve accurate time stamping by adding some hardware, such as a GPS receiver, and in some cases, proper communication interface. This retrofit/upgrade approach represents a much lower cost than installing a brand-new PMU. As a result, one can expect that in a near future there will be thousands of IEDs in operation with built-in PMU functions.

When such IEDs reach a critical mass, there will be a fundamental paradigm shift in applying synchronized phasor technology in power systems. The challenge will be in how to use those IEDs and their associated software applications more effectively to improve the system operation, and to achieve desired financial benefits. The main cost will be with the system components, such as data concentrators, the software applications, and the supporting communications system. This trend requires that special attention be paid to the PMU system architecture.

An ideal PMU system architecture should properly address the following issues:

- **Scalability:** As the number of installed PMUs and IEDs with integrated PMU functions increase gradually, the system architecture must be designed so that it can keep up with this trend.
- **Flexibility:** As many of the system components will be acquired, installed, operated and maintained by different entities, the system architecture should very flexible in order to accommodate the diverse requirements of these entities.
- **Communications bandwidth and latency:** In the new paradigm, on-going communications cost (if lease from communications service providers) could become the main cost item of a PMU system. Reducing the bandwidth requirement will help to reduce the on-going cost of PMU applications. Minimizing the communication bandwidth requirement will also help to reduce the latency of the PMU data transferring. For real-time applications, reducing the communication latency is a must.
- **Ease with adding/removing PMUs/IEDs and enabling/disabling PMU applications:** To accommodate the growth of IEDs with PMU functionality, the architecture must be so that it is easy to add a new device to the PMU system. Occasionally, devices need to be taken off-line, such as for routine maintenance; their temporary removal should be accomplished easily and should not hamper related applications. Similarly for the software side, the design should also allow easy enabling or disabling applications when needed.
Existing RD&D projects are striving to achieve the above-mentioned features, such as the GridStat initiative to design the next-generation communications system for the power grid. However, in practice, there is still a large gap to overcome as PMU systems today are designed to accommodate near-term needs. They are small systems consisting of one data concentrator and a few PMUs.

Currently, there are some efforts, notably the WECC and EIPP projects in the US, to connect small PMU systems implemented by individual utilities together to form a larger system. Yet, the total number of installed PMUs is still well below 100 for each system. The number of installed PMUs is projected to increase to a few hundreds in the next few years for these two systems. The two systems currently have a similar system architecture using a master data concentrator to aggregate the PMU data either from PMUs directly or indirectly from connected utilities’ data concentrators, and then re-transmit aggregated PMU data back to utilities’ data concentrators. Both systems use their master data concentrators developed in-house by BPA and TVA respectively, due to lack of commercial products at the time these systems were started and developed.

The system architecture of these two systems will not meet the requirements of the ideal system mentioned above. As the number of installed PMUs grows, the two systems will have difficulties to keep up with the demand. Relying on utilities’ data concentrator to relay PMU data not only add time delays, but also make it difficult for the system to accommodate the growing number of applications. It is likely that the number of installed PMUs and IEDs will quickly out-grow the capacity of the master data concentrators. Lack of vendor support will be a major concern.

Today, vendors are reluctant to develop system components, such as data concentrators for substations and control centers, as there is no clear specification for an accepted system architecture and the related system components. The market demand for such system components is not clear to vendors.

To facilitate a large-scale deployment of PMUs in WECC and to meet the diverse requirements of different applications, there is a need to develop an optimal architecture. An optimal system architecture would provide a solid foundation for implementing WECC PMU system that is highly scalable, flexible, easy to operate and maintain, and requires minimal communication bandwidth and low latency. The chosen architecture should generate clear specifications of various system components. The specifications will help vendors to develop products to allow shared use of PMU data among various applications, and to meet the performance requirement of each application.
11.0 References


B-78


Nuqui, RF, Phadke, AG. “Phasor Measurement Unit Placement Based on Incomplete Observability.” IEEE PES Summer Power Meeting, Chicago, IL, July 2002.


Appendix B-1 - EIPP perspective on PMU technology


Near-Term (1-2 years)

Eastern Interconnection

- Wide area visibility across key EI corridors with a common specification for situational awareness screens used by multiple vendor platforms
- Develop baseline of normal operating angles, operating limits and alarms for operators in the EI
- Scope the process for defining EI system modes and damping mechanisms.
- Deployment of real-time tools in operations environment
- Quantify the benefit to state estimation with phasor measurements
- Better system understanding via EI system model validation using phasor data

North American WAMs Agenda

- Define a research agenda for human factors and visualization needs of operations tools based on phasor data
- Define a research and demonstration roadmap for real-time control
- Define procedures and research roadmap for enhanced grid “forensics” based upon phasor data availability in the Eastern and Western interconnections
- Scope and design the next generation of data and communications infrastructure to facilitate secure operation of interconnection-wide phasor networks

Mid-Term (2-5 years)

- Wide area visibility with full coverage of Eastern and Western Interconnections
- Improved system models, approaching real-time state measurement for operators
- Dynamic system security assessment tools
- Common operator tools defined and deployed (e.g. angle baselines, rate of angle change, etc.)

Longer Term (5 – 10 years)

- Real-time protection and control
- Smart, switchable networks
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infrastructure Management</th>
<th>Problems</th>
<th>Research Needs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real-Time Aiming</td>
<td>Lack of knowledge beyond control area</td>
<td>Real-time phaser data acquisition and visualization system that standardizes displays for operators and reliability coordinators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interconnection Wide State Estimation</td>
<td>Fully observable steady-state visibility limited to utility jurisdiction</td>
<td>Define optimal PHMU placement; Validate traditional SE results with phaser data; Improve system topology lab with PMU data; Integrate phaser and SCADA data for SE (Phases SE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Assessment</td>
<td>Traditionally obtained from steady-state analysis, not requiring power system modeling information which may be inaccurate</td>
<td>Define monitoring points and fault parameters used in sensitivity analysis (e.g., P, V, s, P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Disturbance Analysis</td>
<td>Unsyncronized data from multiple sources</td>
<td>Set guidelines for clearing critical signals for offline analysis; Define analysis algorithms for offline studies (e.g., Power Flow Analysis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Validation</td>
<td>Outdated dynamic models which do not represent true equipment characteristics in the field</td>
<td>Fine-tune models based on simulation and real-time dynamcis information; Suggest additive/multiplicative models appropriate for analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Response &amp; Recovery</td>
<td>High resolution data required to track frequency response oscillations</td>
<td>Access system stability from frequency response oscillations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasar Equipment</td>
<td>Lack of common standards for different phaser devices (PMUs, OPUs, PMUs)</td>
<td>Define performance standards for devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Quality</td>
<td>Calibration errors</td>
<td>Determine error sources and failure modes; Suggest diagnostic techniques; Reconfigure appropriate rules; Define performance standards for different applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Networking</td>
<td>Communication latencies</td>
<td>Define communication networking requirements for different types of applications; Suggest implementation guidelines for different cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Management</td>
<td>Inconsistent data sampling rates</td>
<td>Define data requirements for different use cases online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Problems</th>
<th>Research Needs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional Voltage Stability</td>
<td>Voltage instability can only be solved locally to a limited extent</td>
<td>Recommend schemes for using wide-area measurements for load shedding or capacitor/reactor bank switching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart AC Control</td>
<td>Traditionally based on local measurements (power system stabilizers) which may be unsatisfactory against interarea oscillations</td>
<td>Determine inter-area oscillation modes for control signals; Research modulation of HVDC lines, use of FACTS devices to control low frequency oscillations; RSC tuning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACTS Transmission Control</td>
<td>Limited ability to mitigate transient stability problems based on real-time information due to the fast time scale of the phenomena</td>
<td>Research techniques for classifying and mitigating instability using wide area phaser measurements; Recommend appropriate control actions such as load shedding or enhanced stability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection</td>
<td>Manual tripping/delaying based on criteria determined by offline studies</td>
<td>Research and define phaser measurement based thresholds for tripping/delaying points and RAS tripping requirements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switching</th>
<th>Problems</th>
<th>Research Needs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FACTS Transmission Control</td>
<td>Power transfer governed by engineering laws with limited control capacity</td>
<td>Research the use of FACTS devices with coordinated wide-area control (FCSCS, static compensators, UPFCs) to increase the control activity of power transfers under steady-state operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table B1-2. Research roadmap devised by EIPP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Current Situation</th>
<th>Near Term Priorities</th>
<th>Long Term Goals</th>
<th>Industry Role</th>
<th>DOE Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wide Area Visibility</td>
<td>- Spatial PHMU coverage across EI</td>
<td>- Protocols for high accuracy phasor monitoring by reliability coordination</td>
<td>- Situational awareness</td>
<td>- Installation and maintenance of devices with phasor measurement capabilities</td>
<td>- Development and dissemination support for wide area monitoring capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Potential for quick upgrade of existing devices with phasor measurement capabilities</td>
<td>- Identify monitoring needs and need for additional coverage</td>
<td>- Improved reliability</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Expand and promote EIPP participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Limited experience with PHMU data in operations</td>
<td>- Provide Operator (and Engineer) education and training on phasor technology and use of those tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real-Time Alarming</td>
<td>- Real-Time alarming based on local dynamics, information or steady-state observability</td>
<td>- Define new alarming criteria based on wide-area dynamic and steady-state observability</td>
<td>Situational Awareness</td>
<td>- Some so testing for new alarming criteria</td>
<td>- Support research activities towards establishing new compliance monitoring guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interconnection</td>
<td>Early research suggests that 10% of strategically placed PHMU coverage is inadequate to significantly improve SE results</td>
<td>- Ensure data quality issues for use of phase measurement in the state estimation process</td>
<td>- Better security assessment</td>
<td>- Incorporate phasor measurements into state estimates</td>
<td>- Coordinate and support utility efforts towards interconnection wide state estimation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wide State Estimation</td>
<td>- Phasor measurement system needs</td>
<td>- Phasor measurement system needs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Based Sensitivities</td>
<td>- Promoting concepts and initial results</td>
<td>- Research and demonstrate the feasibility of reliable sensibility measurements from phasor measurements</td>
<td>Improved reliability</td>
<td>- Define monitoring points of interest</td>
<td>- Support research and validation activities towards better observability and security assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Assessment</td>
<td>- Requires further assessment for reliable assessment capability</td>
<td>- Define and demonstrate stability margin indices for</td>
<td>Dynamic Security Margin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Disturbance Analysis</td>
<td>- Limited wide-area understanding of EI system dynamics and observability</td>
<td>- Develop better understanding of EI system dynamics by</td>
<td>Better system understanding</td>
<td>- Provide data and expertise in coordination with observability efforts</td>
<td>- Coordinate and support efforts towards improved system understanding and modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>- Availability of time-synchronized phasor data through the EIPP wide area circuit will facilitate the process</td>
<td>- Close gaps/welsh of interest for analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treading</td>
<td>- Initial phase monitoring</td>
<td>- Coordinate analysis efforts for characterizing EI system signatures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasor Devices</td>
<td>- Early standards definition activities in progress</td>
<td>- Establish existing devices with phasor measurement capabilities</td>
<td>Performance standards for phasor devices</td>
<td>- Install, maintain, and upgrade phase acquisition and management systems as needed to meet application needs, and ensuring performance guidelines and industry standards</td>
<td>- Facilitate standards development activities and system expansion towards a fully reliable and redundant phase system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Quality</td>
<td>- Early standards definition activities in progress</td>
<td>- Define performance standards for devices</td>
<td>Performance standards for phasor devices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Management/Communication Networking</td>
<td>- Conduct performance assessment of current EI phasor network to identify data quality problems/evaluation issues</td>
<td>- Train maintenance data quality requirements for different applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>- Establish existing devices with phasor measurement capabilities</td>
<td>- Provide Operator (and Engineer) education and training on phasor technology and use of those tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage/Transmit/Small Signal Stability Control</td>
<td>Limited experience in this area within the Eastern Interconnection</td>
<td>- Work with individual utilities to identify demonstration projects on the use of phasor measurements for protection and control</td>
<td>Improved reliability and security</td>
<td>- Improved asset utilization</td>
<td>- Coordination and support for utility sponsored projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remedial Action Schemes</td>
<td>Limited experience in this area within the Eastern Interconnection</td>
<td>- Automated remedial action devices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Facility information sharing and technology transfer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B-2 – Voltage Instability

Voltage instability analysis and implementation examples are described below.

Dynamic analysis of the system provides an insight into the time responses of the system, such as determination of the time sequence of the different events leading to system voltage instability, especially following fast disturbances of the system structure, which may involve in equipment outages, or faults followed by equipment outages. Static (steady-state) analysis of the system is quite appropriate. Static analysis may include power flow methods, sensitivity analysis, as well as traditional local analysis (e.g., P-V and Q-V curves). Static analysis of voltage collapse is mainly based on bifurcation theory, which is demonstrated by the following simplified example based on a supply to a radial (2 bus) system model.

Figure B2.1 below shows a trajectory of the load voltage $V$ when active (P) and reactive (Q) power of the load in a radial link change slowly and independently. The Figure also shows the active and reactive power margins as projections of the distances. The voltage stability boundary is represented by a projection onto the PQ plane (a bold curve). It can be observed that: i) there may be many possible trajectories to (and points of) voltage collapse; ii) active and reactive power margins depend on the initial operating point and the trajectory to collapse. The Jacobian matrix of the system model evaluated at the critical operating point, consistent with the critical (load) parameter value(s), is singular and has one zero eigenvalue and $n-1$ eigenvalues with negative real parts (stable). The system state then has a one-dimensional center manifold through which the system state may escape the stable operating region, and $n-1$ dimensional stable manifold. If load increases beyond
some critical value, then the stable operating point disappears and there are no other equilibrium points nearby to which the system state may transition. There are three different methods for computing a voltage stability margin (VS). These are: i) Direct methods; ii) Iterative methods and iii) Continuation methods. All three methods are applicable to any static power system model.

Utilities estimate voltage security of the power system based on the voltage security criteria accepted by the utility, such as:

- Voltage stability margin criteria (e.g., the system VS margin must be larger than x% of the total system loading under all or credible contingencies).
- Voltage decline/rise criteria (e.g., the post-contingency bus voltages must remain within ±x% of the nominal/pre-contingency voltages following all or credible contingencies).
- Reactive reserve criteria (i.e., the reactive power reserves of individual or groups of VAR sources must be above x% of their normal (no contingencies) reactive output under all or credible contingencies).
- Maximum post-fault voltage dip criteria (i.e., the post-fault bus voltage dips must be less than x% of their nominal/pre-contingency voltages).
- Maximum transient dip duration criteria (e.g., following a fault, the bus voltages must recover above x% of their nominal/pre-contingency values for less than N cycles).

The system is considered voltage secure if the utility VS stability criteria are met for all contingencies.

1.0 Examples of Current Systems

The most conventional approach to defense against voltage collapse is under-voltage (UV) load shedding. UV relays are commercially available, and such relaying function is relatively well known and has been implemented in transmission networks (such as the Pacific Northwest). The obvious advantage is simplicity and robustness of the scheme, which relies on local voltage measurements only. The disadvantage is also in the scheme’s simplicity – the relay settings are fixed and not adapted to ever-changing network conditions, which, depending on the loading levels and the level of reactive support, may vary within a wide range. That, at best, may render the scheme useless, and at worst, may trigger it against normal and secure operating regimes with depressed voltages.

The accurate model of voltage collapse requires the complete state vector. Such a function can naturally be accomplished within the control center, using snapshots of system state whenever state estimator makes them available. Under such circumstances, deployment on any of the number of methodologies presented earlier in the text (direct, iterative, or continuation methods) could be used to assess the margin of the system to
voltage collapse, identify the critical contingencies and formulate the optimal remedial actions. EMS vendors now offer software products that can accomplish some, or all of those functions. The limitation of this approach is that the evaluation is tied to a latency time of the underlying monitoring system, which may mean that the mitigation is applied to a system which has changed by the time of actuation) and that the assessment cannot be done fast enough to deal with fast transient aspects of voltage dynamics.

Below are listed several examples of current installations designed to deal with voltage stability in transmission networks. They mostly do not possess PMUs nor do they rely critically on them.

2.0 Protection Against Voltage Collapse In The Hydro-Quebec System

The Hydro-Québec system is characterized by long distances (up to 1000 km) between the northern main generation centers and the southern main load area. The peak load is around 35,000 MW. The long EHV transmission lines have high series reactances and shunt susceptances. At low power transfers, the reactive power generation of EHV lines is compensated by connecting 330 Mvar shunt reactors at the 735 kV substations. At peak load, most of the shunt reactors are disconnected while voltage control on the lower side of transformers implies connection of shunt capacitors. Both effects contribute to a very capacitive characteristic of the system.

Automatic shunt reactor tripping was implemented in 1990, providing an additional 2300 Mvar support near the load centres. This amount was likely to triple in 1996 after an upgrade of the present devices. The switching is triggered by low 735 kV bus voltages or high compensator reactive power productions. Another emergency control used is the automatic increase in voltage set-points of SCs.

3.0 Blocking Of On-Load Tap Changers (OLTCs) On Distribution Transformers (EDF Experience)

The effect of tap-changer blocking depends highly on the load characteristic, if all the taps all the way down to the customer level can be blocked. It is also important to keep a high voltage in systems with a large amount of shunt capacitors and cables. The automatic blocking of EHV/HV OLTCs was implemented in France after the voltage collapse of January 1987. The choice of blocking EHV/HV OLTCs was taken among different strategies which were simulated from the reconstruction of the incident, with a long term dynamic program. The decision to implement automatic blocking of EHV/MV and HV/MV OLTCs has been taken.
4.0 Reduction of Set-Point Voltages In An Area Depending On Voltage Criteria

The set-point value in France may be reduced by 5% at the MV voltage level of the HV/MV or EHV/MV OLTCs. This reduction may be ordered manually from the special emergency system situated in each regional control centre. Different field tests and analysis of operation within EDF have shown that this 5% MV voltage reduction leads in fact to an effective load reduction by 2 to 3%; the effect of the reduction is exhausted after a delay of about 2 hours because of the action of the regulators, at load level, and also because of the manual actions of the consumers who try to find means to restore their needs of consumption.

5.0 A Voltage-Instability protection scheme based on PMUs

We present a scheme that has been studied Error! Reference source not found. its implementation can take several forms as outlined in the preceding section. The PMUs are placed at all load buses (denoted PMUli) and generator buses (denoted PMUlc) buses. A PMU measures voltage and all incident current phasors, in discrete time intervals $\Delta t_i$, at the bus where it is installed, which allow: i) monitoring of the power injection at the bus and ii) tracking of the parameters of the voltage source and the line modeling the rest of the system as seen from the bus, at every time instant $t_i$.

Parameters of each two-bus equivalent $\bar{E}_i$ and $\bar{Z}_i$, which model the rest of the system as “seen” from load bus $i$, are continuously updated from a sliding window of voltage and current phasor measurements Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found.Error! Reference source not found. The process of determining the voltage stability margin at load bus $i$, and the appropriate control actions can be summarized in the following steps:

- Step 1: Perform local phasor voltage and current measurements at $t_i$.
- Step 2: Calculate parameters of a two-bus equivalent $\bar{E}_{i,k}$ and $\bar{Z}_{i,k}$.
- Step 3: Determine the proximity index, and translate it into a time estimate $t_{ik}$.
- Step 4: From the received information on reactive power reserve of every generator, estimate time to the next occurrence of a PV-PQ transition $t'_k$.
- Step 5: If the time left to voltage collapse is less than a certain threshold and the PV-PQ transitions are expected, deploy the corrective control measures, such as activation of available reactive power reserves, freezing of tap changers, etc. If these measures are not effective, deploy emergency control actions, such as load shedding at the particular load bus and the buses in its vicinity. Otherwise, return to Step 1.

Figure below shows the estimate of the time margin to voltage collapse $t'$ for an example bus from its time-varying two-bus equivalent, and the estimate of the
minimum margin to the next PV-PQ transition $t_{g'}$, which is calculated in Step 4. Note that both variables are calculated with respect to the time instant $t=0$. The PV-PQ transitions occur every time when there is a step-up change in $t_{g'}$, and a step-down change in $t'$. Two curves approach one another, and become dangerously close if the next estimated PV-PQ transition is a critical one. The dark circle illustrates a “zone” in which the protective and the control actions must be deployed to avoid voltage collapse.

![Figure B2-2. Estimates of the time to voltage collapse for #23 and the next PV-PQ transition with respect to $t=0$ in the IEEE 39-bus system with 75% PQ and 25% Z load.](image)

The control actions in the vicinity of the critical bus may be: i) activation of the available reactive power reserves, ii) blocking of the tap changers, iii) voltage reduction at the feeders connected to the corresponding and the neighboring buses, or iv) load shedding of the nearest consumers if the above measures do not prove to be effective.
Appendix C - Business Case Evaluation Matrix
## APPENDIX C. Business Case Evaluation Matrix

Table C-1: Blank template that was sent out as part of the survey.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application name</th>
<th>Business benefits (regardless of technology) - PLEASE CHOOSE ONE</th>
<th>Role of PMU - PLEASE CHOOSE ONE</th>
<th>Investment Required (SW+HW+training) - PLEASE CHOOSE ONE</th>
<th>Current Status - PLEASE CHOOSE ONE</th>
<th>Have you found a quantitative business case for PMU? - PLEASE CHOOSE ONE</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Nice to have</td>
<td>Don’t need</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Nice to have</td>
<td>Don’t need</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT Stability Monitoring, Angle/Freq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT Stability Monitoring, Voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT Thermal Monitoring, Overload</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Estimation (Improvement)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Estimation (Equivalence)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wide-Area Stabilization (WA-Power System Stabilizer)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Protection- Line Protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Protection-Security &amp; Dependability (2 out of 3,...)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Protection- Reclosing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Protection- Fault Locating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestion Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power-system Restoration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-mortem Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Benchmarking, Parameter Estimation (Steady-State parameters)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Benchmarking, Parameter Estimation (Dynamic parameters)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Power-System Separation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring/Control/Protection for DG/IPP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others: Please write in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table C-2: Results from the survey.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application name</th>
<th>Business benefits</th>
<th>Role of PMU</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
<th>Have you found a business-case quote for PMU?</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RT Stability Monitoring, Angle/Freq.</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Prototype/Installed in field</td>
<td>No. But I have a hunch</td>
<td>Measurement available to the dispatcher for manual action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT Stability Monitoring, Voltage</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Vendor's offering</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Monitoring transient voltage dips; identification of dynamic load models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT Thermal Monitoring, Overload</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Prototype/Installed in field</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Less expensive than other methods, easy to activate application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Estimation (Improvement)</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Vendor's offering</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Estimation (WA)</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Described on papers</td>
<td>No. But I have a hunch</td>
<td>Boundary conditions for WA state est.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Measurement (linear estimation)</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>More investigation required</td>
<td>New idea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA stabilization (WA-PSS)</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>More investigation required</td>
<td>Prototype/Installed in field</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Protection- Line Protection</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Prototype/Installed in field</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Protection-Security &amp; Dependability</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Prototype/Installed in field</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Prototypes which always vote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Protection-Reclosing</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Described on papers</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration-- Fault Locating</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>More investigation required</td>
<td>Described on papers</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>PMU can help in estimating impedance of line (PE-related)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestion Management</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Prototype/Installed in field</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Small biz case (Scandinavia); in general, if line limits can be set dynamically, the benefit is huge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power-system Restoration</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>More investigation required</td>
<td>Described on papers</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Phase angle across open CB/line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance - Post-mortem Analysis</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Prototype/Installed in field</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Time savings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Benchmarking; Parameter Estimation (S-S)</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Vendor's offering</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model Benchmarking; Parameter Estimation (Dynamic)</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Described on papers</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Power-System Separation</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Described on papers</td>
<td>No. But I have a hunch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DG/IPP applications</td>
<td>Must have</td>
<td>Add'l Benefits</td>
<td>Described on papers</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix D - Anecdotal
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Utility</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Quote</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Post-mortem Analysis</td>
<td>Entergy</td>
<td>Floyd Galvin</td>
<td>System paid for itself after one disturbance event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase angle monitoring</td>
<td>TVA</td>
<td>Lisa Beard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trending display of frequency</td>
<td>TVA</td>
<td>Lisa Beard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black start (restoration)</td>
<td>PG&amp;E</td>
<td>Vahid Madani</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing phase angle monitoring; wa sync</td>
<td>PG&amp;E</td>
<td>Vahid Madani</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of system performance (post-D)</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Dimitri Kosterev</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen performance and Model validation</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Dimitri Kosterev</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVDC model validation</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Dimitri Kosterev</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase-angle alarm</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Dimitri Kosterev</td>
<td>Operator uses this info routinely. (There is a box problem, which occasionally gives false alarm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Situational Awareness for Reducing blackouts</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Bharat Bhargava</td>
<td>Relative Phase Angle changes from 50 deg to 90-100 deg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increasing Power Transfer</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Bharat Bhargava</td>
<td>SCIT Nomogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power system oscillation monitoring</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Bharat Bhargava</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quicker situation assessment</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Bharat Bhargava</td>
<td>Identifying generation / load loss (Delta P versus delta f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligent RAS applications</td>
<td>SCE</td>
<td>Bharat Bhargava</td>
<td>Can reduce generation tripping due to RAS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix E – Business-Case Study Examples
Business Case-Study Examples

This appendix is intended to illustrate the steps outlined in the Business Case Analysis Guidebook. The numbers associated with benefits and costs, though from a utility company whose size is equivalent to 1/3 of California power demand, are not necessary representative of the utility industry.

Several remarks are in order:

- A full deployment is the means to reap major benefits from the PMU technology. This is because the same capital investment can be used by different subject areas, stacking up the benefits. A full deployment, however, requires a careful analysis and planning as the capital investment is high.

1. A partial deployment (or ad hoc) that targets a limited objective is suitable for R&D. Lacking a careful plan for integrated use of the infrastructure, partial deployments even when combined at a later time can be costlier than a full deployment.

2. Partial deployments, when evaluated individually in the proposal phase, are likely to show poor or unacceptable payback. However, if a partial deployment is an initial phase for a full-deployment scheme, Real Options is a recommended method for project valuation. This technique takes into account two elements that the traditional NPV does not: (a) the uncertainty in the projected benefits, and (b) the management flexibility to stop the project or to expand it into next phases.

1.0 Phase I – Identify Areas for Analysis.

An interview with a utility company results in the following areas that the PMU technology can potentially enhance:

- Reduced probability of blackouts
- Improved power supply performance
- Better voltage profiles
- Accurate margin assessment
- Less generation dropping with Intelligent RAS
- Quicker system restoration
- Quicker system status evaluation and situational awareness
- Active, faster and automatic controls
Improved SCADA / EMS performance

An item not included in this example is the improvement of LMP calculations when a sufficient number of PMUs exist on the grid. The quantification of this kind of benefit has not been done before; in Appendix B we provide a simple example to illustrate the benefits that a system of PMUs can bring.

2.0 Phase II – Analyze Opportunities for Improvement

The sample results are shown in Table E-1. This phase starts with the original list of benefit areas (Phase I) and attempted to quantify those benefits as follows:

- If a benefit is too broad, it may need to be broken down into more concrete items that can be quantified individually.
- If a benefit is too difficult to quantify, it may be removed from the list. For example “Improved SCADA/EMS performance” is not easy to quantify given the limited experience and information, and is therefore removed from the list.
- An important step in this phase is to quantify the changes in operations due to PMU (“Pre-PMU” and “Post-PMU” columns). Note that this step is system-dependent, and the numbers shown here are just for example purposes.
- In order to realize the intended benefits, investment is needed. The investment includes: (a) setting up the infrastructure, and (b) annual cost for upkeeping the system. These costs are tabulated in the last two columns of the table.
- In this example, the item “Migration from RD&D to Commercial Operations” is to describe the situation where the company already invested in the technology as an RD&D project. This item refers to the additional instrumentation and IT components to enlarge the PMU system so that it can be used in commercial operations.
Table E-1. Example of PMU benefit calculations. Numbers are based on an interview with a utility company.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Potential areas for enhancement</th>
<th>Pre-PMU (NOW)</th>
<th>Post-PMU</th>
<th>Needed investment</th>
<th>Incremental cost (CAPITAL)</th>
<th>Variable cost (annual)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1: Migration from RD&amp;D to Commercial Operations</td>
<td>$2,000,000</td>
<td>super-PDC $1,000,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: Wide-area situational awareness &amp; system integration</td>
<td>3 weeks to get data (per event) ; analysis time = 4 months 1/2*time</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: Quicker system status evaluation (post mortem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Communications links; apps shared with #1-2 $400,000 $40,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4: Reduce probability of black outs (catastrophic)</td>
<td>1 event in 5 years 1 in 10 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Communications links; apps shared with #1-2 $400,000 $40,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5: Less disturbances due to fewer voltage excursions</td>
<td>3 events per year 1 per year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Communications links; apps shared with #1-2 $400,000 $40,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6: Accurate margin assessment</td>
<td>$2,400,000</td>
<td>$3,500,000 $300,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7: Less generation dropping with Phasor-enhanced RAS arming study</td>
<td>6 events per year 2 events per year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Communications links; apps shared with #1-2 $400,000 $40,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.0 Phase III – Identify Stakeholders

This is an optional phase. If different stakeholders have different perceptions on a particular benefit then analyses have to be done separately.

Most benefits have only one stakeholder, namely the utility company and related organizations; Phase III can be omitted for such cases.

In the example here, Outage Prevention is listed as a benefit. There are two stakeholders:

- One is the utility company, whose benefits arise from avoiding cost of litigation, cost of service restoration, undelivered energy, and the negative impact on stock price and on valuable management time.
- The other stakeholder is the society, whose benefits can be quantified using methods that estimate the cost of blackout on the society and the economy.19

19 LBNL 2004 Report, Understanding the Cost of Power Interruptions to U.S. Electricity Consumers.
In Phase V (Payback Analysis), the stakeholders’ benefits relative to blackout prevention are combined. One rationale is that different stakeholders can benefit from the same investment, albeit the magnitude of the benefits might be different from one stakeholder to another, and therefore, the cost of the investment should be shared.

Another area where stakeholders need to be identified clearly is in the improvement of LMP calculations. The quantification of this kind of benefit has not been done before, but evidence suggests that there are a number of winners and losers from incorrect LMP calculations that arise from incorrect network parameters. In such a case, it is preferable to perform different payback analyses for different stakeholders.

### 4.0 Phase IV – Estimate Deployment Plan and Costs

PMU deployment involves three types of cost: component costs (per box), system costs (per Data Concentrator), and the software applications (Table E-2). The following estimates have been suggested, which can be used as a guide if no other knowledge sources exist.

#### Table E-2. Typical costs for PMU deployment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PMU costs</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High-end hardware</td>
<td>$47,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering costs</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training &amp; Installation</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PDC costs</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training &amp; Installation</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applications</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real-time monitoring app.</td>
<td>$20,000 - $35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Estimation improvement</td>
<td>$80,000 - $200,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this example, the various costs have been analyzed and the subtotals are reported in the last two columns of Table E-1.

Items listed in Table E-1 can be grouped into common subject areas:

- Base deployment: Items #1 and 2. The base deployment is to acquire sufficient real-time measurements for several applications. This is related to PMUs and

PDC, and are covered by Item #1 and Item #2 of Table E-1. The total hardware cost, according to Table E-1 is $3,000,000.

- Outage Prevention: Items #4, 5 and 7.
- Post-mortem Analysis: Item #3, which can be deployed with or without Outage Prevention.
- Congestion Management: Item #6.

Table E-3. Deployment plan for the example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject area</th>
<th>Deployment plan</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base deployment</td>
<td>Year 1 – Year 3</td>
<td>Provides base equipment for all applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outage Prevention</td>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>In use starting from Year 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-mortem Analysis</td>
<td>(part of Base deployment)</td>
<td>Partial use during Years 1-3; full use after Year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestion Management</td>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>Year 4 is used for software installation and testing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Based on the above table and budgets, several deployment plans are possible, such as (Table E-3):

- Full deployment.
- Partial deployment with Post-mortem Analysis only. The cost is the base deployment.
- Partial deployment with Outage Prevention and Post-mortem analysis. The cost is base deployment, equipment upgrade for Item 5, and annual costs.
- Partial deployment with Congestion Management only. The cost is base deployment, software applications, and annual costs.

5.0 Phase V – Perform Payback Analysis

We review three techniques that can be used to perform a payback analysis, whose outcome is to decide whether the project should proceed.

NPV (Net Present Value). In this traditional approach, one projects all future benefits, expenses and needed investment for a number of years. The numbers are discounted to present time and are summed to produce the Net Present Value. The project gets a Go only when NPV is positive.

To review at the mechanics of this technique, consider the numbers tabulated in Figure E-7, which shows a partial deployment of Congestion Management. As discussed in Phase IV, the deployment plan requires a total of 4 years (Years 1-3 for hardware and Year 4 for software). The capital investment is phased over
four years as shown on row “PV (investment, each year)”: $1000K, $1000K, $1000K and $3500K. The benefits are projected to begin in Year 5, with a starting value of $2,400K (Phase II, Table E-1), and will grow at a certain rate (due to factors such as annual load growth); these are shown on row “benefits”. The annual expenses are estimated at $300K (Table E-1) and have its own growth rate; these are shown on row “annual expense”. When discounted to present time, the NPV is -$173K. In this case, the benefits from the deployment are not sufficient to justify the investment.

• Modified NPV. Simple probabilistic elements are sometimes used in conjunction with the traditional NPV. One might consider three scenarios: optimistic, pessimistic, and average.

• The “average” scenario is what the traditional NPV uses, i.e., the benefits are expected to start in Year 4 at $2400K.

• The optimistic scenario might be twice that amount, i.e., $4,800K in Year 4; this is to reflect that the likelihood of high load growth (e.g., due to economic growth in the region), which means that technology solutions to address congestion problems have high values. In this example, the optimistic scenario would result in a positive NPV.

• The pessimistic scenario can be half of the average value, to reflect the likelihood that the load growth is low and/or the installed software (which costs $3,500K in year 4) is buggy or fails to deliver the functionalities. In this example, when compared to the average scenario, the pessimistic scenario would result in a more negative NPV.

Real Options Analysis. (ROA) This method takes the modified NPV one step further by taking into account the probabilities of the projected benefits. ROA is suitable for phased investments, and is particularly suitable for PMU projects as they are deployed over several years. In the example, it takes 4 years to build up the project. For each year, as the knowledge about the perceived benefits becomes clearer, the management has the option of stopping the project, postponing or expanding it. ROA is used when NPV results are negative, yet the project is deemed strategic enough that the management finds it necessary to conduct a phased approach; they will capture the upside should favorable scenarios develop over the course of time.

Case 1 – Full Deployment

In this case, we consider a deployment that would bring about the benefits identified in Table E-1. There are two valuations of the same project; they differ in how the cost of blackouts is estimated:
1. The LBNL method assigns a dollar figure per customer to each customer group (residential: $2.21/customer; commercial: $1050/customer; industrial: $4111/customer). These factors are multiplied by the number of customers affected per event to yield the avoided cost for the society. The assumptions and calculation are given in Figure E-2.

2. The GDP-based method assigns a GDP dollar figure per person (around $14) affected by an outage. Like the LBNL method, this method looks at the benefits from the society’s perspective. The assumptions and calculation are given in Figure E-3.

The estimates for society’s benefit from a blackout can be used as a proxy for the costs to the utility in the form of litigation, management time, effect on stock price (thus on the cost of borrowing money to fund new projects). Note that there are other costs to utility, shown in Figure E-4, which are related to cost of restoration and revenue loss due to undelivered energy.

Beside improvement in Outage Prevention, there are additional benefits from a full deployment, which are tabulated in Figure E-1 (improvement in Post-mortem analysis) and Figure E-5 (improvement in Congestion Management).

The benefits from a full deployment are clear from the positive NPV figures for Case 1-1 and Case 1-2. Recall that the numbers are based on a utility whose service area covers about 1/3 of California power consumption. An important point to be made about the full deployment is that it allows the use of the same infrastructure for all the three subject areas (Post-mortem Analysis, Outage Prevention, Congestion Management). Partial deployments, to be presented next, lack the shared-use feature, and therefore may render a negative NPV.

Case 1-1: Benefits from full deployment (use LBNL method for blackout cost avoidance). Numbers are in kUSD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONGESTION + BLACKOUT (SOCIETY, LBNL-based; Utility) + Post-mortem**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>benefits</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>85</th>
<th>109,245</th>
<th>115,887</th>
<th>122,933</th>
<th>130,407</th>
<th>138,336</th>
<th>146,747</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- annual expense</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>573</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>626</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- investment</td>
<td>-1,050</td>
<td>-1,103</td>
<td>-1,158</td>
<td>-4,740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV(cash flow, each year)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>61,682</td>
<td>58,430</td>
<td>55,349</td>
<td>52,431</td>
<td>49,666</td>
<td>47,047</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV(investment, each year)</td>
<td>-1,000</td>
<td>-1,000</td>
<td>-1,000</td>
<td>-3,900</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NPV(sum of all years)** 317,759
Case 1-2: Benefits from full deployment (use GDP method for blackout cost avoidance). Numbers are in kUSD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
<th>Yr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONGESTION + BLACKOUT (SOCIETY, GDP-based; Utility) + Post-mortem**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>benefits</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>85</th>
<th>17,426</th>
<th>18,485</th>
<th>19,609</th>
<th>20,802</th>
<th>22,066</th>
<th>23,408</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- annual expense</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>573</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>626</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- investment</td>
<td>-1,050</td>
<td>-1,103</td>
<td>-1,158</td>
<td>-4,740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV(cash flow, each year)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>9,582</td>
<td>9,084</td>
<td>8,611</td>
<td>8,163</td>
<td>7,738</td>
<td>7,335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV(investment, each year)</td>
<td>-1,000</td>
<td>-1,000</td>
<td>-1,000</td>
<td>-3,900</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NPV(sum of all years)** = 43,667

**Detailed Assumptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Pre-PMU (months spent per event)</th>
<th>Pre-PMU, number of events per year</th>
<th>Post-PMU (months spent per event)</th>
<th>Post-PMU, Number of events per year</th>
<th>Labor cost $/hr</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
<th>Incremental investment</th>
<th>Annual expense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quicker system status evaluation (post event)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$84,800.00</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure E-1. Assumed benefits from improvement in Post-mortem Analysis. Used by both Cases 1-1 and 1-2.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Pre-PMU (events per year)</th>
<th>Post-PMU (events per year)</th>
<th>% of customer affected</th>
<th>Number of residential customers</th>
<th>Number of Commercial Customers</th>
<th>Number of Industrial Customers</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
<th>Incremental investment</th>
<th>Annual expense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Catastrophic blackout</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>3,670,754</td>
<td>483,370</td>
<td>47,820</td>
<td>$35,611.944</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disturbances due to voltage excursions</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>3,670,754</td>
<td>483,370</td>
<td>47,820</td>
<td>$71,223.889</td>
<td>$400,000.00</td>
<td>$40,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summary**

| CAPITAL INVESTMENT (incremental) | $400,000.00 |
| Annual benefits (net)           | $106,595,832.95 |

**Figure E-2. Assumed societal benefits from improvement in Outage Prevention. (LBNL method). Used by Case 1-1.**
### Table E-1: Pre-PMU vs. Post-PMU Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Pre-PMU (events per year)</th>
<th>Post-PMU (events per year)</th>
<th>% of customer affected</th>
<th>Number of residential customers</th>
<th>Number of Commercial Customers</th>
<th>Number of Industrial Customers</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
<th>Incremental investment</th>
<th>Annual expense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Catastrophic blackout</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>3,670,754</td>
<td>483,370</td>
<td>47,820</td>
<td>2,569,528</td>
<td>$ 200,000.00</td>
<td>$ 200,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disturbances due to voltage excursions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>3,670,754</td>
<td>483,370</td>
<td>47,820</td>
<td>5,139,056</td>
<td>$400,000.00</td>
<td>$ 40,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT (incremental)</td>
<td>$ 400,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual benefits (net)</td>
<td>$ 7,468,583.40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure E-3. Assumed societal benefits from improvement in Outage Prevention. (GDP method). Used by Case 1-2.

### Table E-2: Average MWh per Event

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Pre-PMU (events per year)</th>
<th>Post-PMU (events per year)</th>
<th>Benefits/MWh</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
<th>Restoration-cost per event</th>
<th>Restoration-Cost Avoidance</th>
<th>Incremental investment</th>
<th>Annual expense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Catastrophic blackout</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>$ 20.00</td>
<td>$ 15,000.00</td>
<td>$ 100,000.00</td>
<td>$ 10,000.00</td>
<td>$ 200,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disturbances due to voltage excursions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$ 20.00</td>
<td>$ 30,000.00</td>
<td>$ 20,000.00</td>
<td>$ 40,000.00</td>
<td>$ 400,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less generation dropping w/ Phasor-enhanced RAS arming study</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$ 70.00</td>
<td>$ 44,800.00</td>
<td>$ 5,000.00</td>
<td>$ 20,000.00</td>
<td>$ 30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT (incremental)</td>
<td>$ 400,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual benefits</td>
<td>$ 159,800.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual costs</td>
<td>$ 270,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure E-4. Benefits (partial) to the utility from improvements in Outage Prevention. Used by both Cases 1-1 and 1-2.

### Table E-3: Accurate Margin Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Pre-PMU (hours/yr)</th>
<th>MWh benefited</th>
<th>Benefits/MWh</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
<th>Incremental investment</th>
<th>Annual expense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accurate margin assessment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>$ 2,400.00</td>
<td>$ 3,500,000.00</td>
<td>$ 300,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITAL INVESTMENT (incremental)</td>
<td>$ 3,500,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual benefits</td>
<td>$ 2,400,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual costs</td>
<td>$ 300,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure E-5. Benefits from improvement in Congestion Management. Used by both Cases 1-1 and 1-2.

Case 2 – Partial deployment for Post-mortem Analysis

The ability to document and analyze disturbances and respond quickly to public inquiries has both tangible and intangible benefits. One tangible benefit is in reducing engineers’ hours needed to analyze the waveforms, and this is an item that can be quantified, shown in Row 4 of Table E-1, and is the only item included in the example calculation.

In a more comprehensive analysis, one needs to account for other tangible benefits such as less management time devoted to public meetings and scrutiny (the longer the causes of a blackout remains undetermined, the more is the public scrutiny). A fast post-mortem analysis also allows the utility personnel to understand the causes and to be better prepared for the next one; this is also an important benefit, but is difficult to quantify.
In this deployment scenario, it is assumed that small-scale disturbances occur on a rather common basis. Post-mortem analysis for the underlying problem does not require a large deployment of PMUs, as reflected by a modest amount in the Cash flow table of Figure E-6 (row “PV investment each year”). The capital investment is modest ($100k+$100k+$200k) as it is assumed that only a small number of PMUs installed at key substations are sufficient for waveform capturing. The benefit, counted as hour savings, see Figure D-1, is plugged into the Cash Flow table and compared against the PMU investment. This yields a negative NPV as shown in Figure E-6.

(For a large disturbance the size of 2003 Northeast blackout, NERC allocated 2-3 people on a 75% time working over 9-10 months. It is expected that with PMUs, this resource requirement would be 1-2 months with 2-3 people full time. One can expect that affected utilities devoted much more person-hours to the effort. The collective savings with PMUs might justify the cost of investing in a large number of PMUs. Such a detailed benefit analysis, however, is beyond the scope of this project.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-mortem analysis</th>
<th>Yr1</th>
<th>Yr2</th>
<th>Yr3</th>
<th>Yr4</th>
<th>Yr5</th>
<th>Yr6</th>
<th>Yr7</th>
<th>Yr8</th>
<th>Yr9</th>
<th>Yr10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>benefits</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual expense</td>
<td>-105</td>
<td>-110</td>
<td>-232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investment</td>
<td>-100</td>
<td>-100</td>
<td>-200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV(cash flow, each year)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV(investment, each year)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure E-6. Cash Flow table for the example Post-Mortem Analysis. Numbers are in kUSD.**

**Case 3– Partial Deployment for Congestion Management**

The assumption and calculation of annual benefit are given in Figure E-5. The NPV for this project is negative, as seen in Figure E-7.
Case 3 revisited. Analysis with Real Options

As the projected benefits are forecast of events into the future, there are uncertainties about the value used in the cash flow table. The projected benefit is $2400K in Year 5; this is usually an average or expected value of the benefit that will happen 5 years in the future. As seen from Figure E-5, the benefit is affected by several parameters (number of hours, MWh, and savings per MWh), all of which should be modeled as random variables whose probability distributions reflect historical record of the congestion on the utility grid and the cost of energy. For illustration, the probability distribution of the benefit in Year 5 is given in Figure E-8. There is a considerable spread around the mean ($2400K), ranging from $1000K to $5600K. One standard way to incorporate such uncertainty to the project valuation is to use Real Options.

Figure E-9 shows the binomial-tree solution to the Real Options analysis for the Congestion Management (partial deployment). The row at the bottom of the tree--1050K, 1103K, 1158K, 4254K-- are the investment needed each year to keep the project going forward; these numbers come from the “investment” row of the cash flow table of Figure E-7. Each branch in the tree represents a possible outcome (up or down) as time progresses. The up/down amount approximates the spread of the distribution in Figure E-9. The root of the tree indicates that the payoff is $1258K, suggesting that the phased investment is worth considered.
Mean = $2.4m/yr

Figure E-8. Example probability distribution of benefit in Year 5 for improvement in Congestion Management.

Figure E-9. Binomial Tree approach to Real Options.
References


PMU Benefits and Justification

An EIPP-NERC-CIEE Survey

About the Survey

The Eastern Interconnection Phasor Project (EIPP), NERC, and CIEE are soliciting information from EIPP members and WECC companies regarding the experience and understanding within each company on the business potential and use of phasor-measurement technology.

The survey is part of EIPP’s goal to help the industry take the deployment and usage of phasor-measurement technology beyond the R&D stage. At present, technical benefits from phasor technology seem clear to engineers and technology managers. However, translation of benefits to be gained from PMU deployment into financial measures is less advanced. Information of this type must be developed to effectively communicate the technology benefits to utility, ISO, and regulatory decision makers.

We will use the survey results as an input to craft guidelines for engineers and technology managers to justify the technology and its solutions to relevant executives. Once benefits of the new technology are properly communicated, the demand will attract vendors to produce hardware and software solutions.

Your assistance with this effort is needed and your attention to this survey by June 7 is greatly appreciated.

Floyd Galvan, Entergy
EIPP Business Management Task Team

Stan Johnson, NERC
Manager of Situation Awareness and Infrastructure Security

Damir Novosel, KEMA
EIPP Performance Requirements Task Team and CIEE “PMU Business case” principal investigator

Technical Experience with PMU devices

Does your company have PMUs in use? Yes_____ No______
When did you install the first commercial-grade PMU? __________________

Please indicate the number of PMUs in the categories below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of PMUs</th>
<th>Installed &amp; Networked</th>
<th>Installed, but not networked yet</th>
<th>Plan to install in next:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Yr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Type of organization:

ISO _____ Muni _____
TSO _____ Co-op _____
IOU _____ Government agency
(State or Federal) ______

Organizational Ownership

Please provide the name of the department(s) involved in performing the following functions related to PMU use (if there are more than one, please indicate the lead):

(a) Purchasing PMUs ____________________________

(b) Installing PMUs ____________________________

(c) Analyzing PMU data __________________________

(c) Maintenance/Calibration of PMU __________________________

(e) Functional owner of PMUs __________________________

Is there a champion for the PMU technology in your organization? Yes____ No____

What is the position of this person? __________________________

Applications
(Please respond to the following questions for 1-PMUs in use currently, and 2-uses or applications of PMUs planned or anticipated.)

For existing installations, please provide the following information on applications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of application (e.g. Phase angle monitoring, Post event analysis).</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Number of PMUs installed</th>
<th>Application developed “in-house” or purchased</th>
<th>All Costs (PMUs, apps, installation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For planned or anticipated installation and applications, please provide the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of application (e.g. Congestion management, Post event analysis).</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Number of PMUs planned</th>
<th>Application developed “in-house” or purchased</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F-3
Have you shown or demonstrated PMU applications in your company?

Yes____ No____.

If yes, which ones? ______________________

To whom (positions or functions)? ______________________

What feedback was received?

**Business Justification**

How were existing PMU installations in your company justified and funded? (check all that apply)

_____Cost/benefit justification

_____R&D project funding

_____Discretionary operating funds
Funded, all or in part, by others (vendor, ISO/RTO, Gov’t.). Please indicate funding source(s) or project participation partner(s):

For projects that included a business justification of any type, please provide the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benefits identified</th>
<th>How are benefits measured &amp; quantified</th>
<th>Forecasted benefit ($/year)</th>
<th>Realized benefits</th>
<th>What is return on the investment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example- Improved event analysis</td>
<td>Reduced man hours, Cost reduction</td>
<td>15% reduction in man-hour per event to result in $1M/year savings</td>
<td>One event resulted in $500k savings</td>
<td>Less than a year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If needed, please describe realization of the above benefits in more detail.

For business justified applications: Are other, unplanned or unexpected, benefits being discovered?

If so, what are they?

Do you anticipate further benefits from application through broader use?
Are PMU installations meeting expectations of others in your company (management, stakeholders, etc.)? Describe.

Have the benefit expectations changed from project inception to present time? If yes, please explain.

Please describe the approach you would use in developing a business case justification for a PMU installation.

What are the barrier(s) to PMU adoption?
Please group your answers into the following categories:

Technology

Organizational

Industry

Government

Vendor

Please complete the attached matrix (filename = “PMU worksheet.xls”) regarding the potential uses for PMUs in your organization.